

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, DC 20549**

**FORM 10-Q**

(Mark One)

**QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2020

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from to  
Commission File Number: 001-38841

**Precision BioSciences, Inc.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)  
**302 East Pettigrew St., Suite A-100**  
**Durham, North Carolina**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**20-4206017**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**27701**  
(Zip Code)

(919) 314-5512  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

N/A  
(Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.000005 per share	DTIL	The Nasdaq Global Select Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

As November 4, 2020, the registrant had 52,480,469 shares of common stock, \$0.000005 par value per share, outstanding.

## Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
	3
	6
<b>PART I.</b>	7
	7
Item 1.	7
	7
	8
	9
	10
	11
Item 2.	23
Item 3.	38
Item 4.	38
<b>PART II.</b>	39
	39
Item 1.	39
Item 1A.	39
Item 2.	91
Item 3.	91
Item 4.	91
Item 5.	92
Item 6.	94
	95

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. We intend such forward-looking statements to be covered by the safe harbor provisions for forward-looking statements contained in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). All statements other than statements of present and historical facts contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including without limitation, statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy and approach, including related results, prospective products, planned preclinical studies and clinical or field trials, the status and results of our preclinical and clinical studies, expected release of interim data, expectations regarding our allogeneic chimeric antigen receptor T cell immunotherapy product candidates, potential new partnerships or alternative opportunities for our product candidates, expectations regarding our collaboration and license agreement with the University of Pennsylvania, capabilities of our manufacturing facility, regulatory approvals, research and development costs, timing, expected results and likelihood of success, plans and objectives of management for future operations, as well as the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic may be forward-looking statements. Without limiting the foregoing, in some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “aim”, “may”, “will”, “should”, “expect”, “exploring”, “plan”, “anticipate”, “could”, “intend”, “target”, “project”, “contemplate”, “believe”, “estimate”, “predict”, “potential”, “seeks”, or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. No forward-looking statement is a guarantee of future results, performance, or achievements, and one should avoid placing undue reliance on such statements.

Forward-looking statements are based on our management’s beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to us. Such beliefs and assumptions may or may not prove to be correct. Additionally, such forward-looking statements are subject to a number of known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions, and actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements due to various factors, including, but not limited to, those identified in Part I. Item 2. “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and Part II. Item 1A “Risk Factors” in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- our ability to become profitable;
- our ability to procure sufficient funding and requirements under our current debt instruments and effects of restrictions thereunder;
- risks associated with raising additional capital;
- our operating expenses and our ability to predict what those expenses will be;
- our limited operating history;
- the success of our programs and product candidates in which we expend our resources;
- limited ability or inability to assess the safety and efficacy of our product candidates;
- our dependence on our ARCUS technology;
- the initiation, cost, timing, progress, achievement of milestones and results of research and development activities, preclinical or greenhouse studies and clinical or field trials;
- public perception about genome editing technology and its applications;
- competition in the genome editing, biopharmaceutical, biotechnology and agricultural biotechnology fields;
- our or our collaborators’ ability to identify, develop and commercialize product candidates;
- pending and potential liability lawsuits and penalties against us or our collaborators related to our technology and our product candidates;

- the U.S. and foreign regulatory landscape applicable to our and our collaborators’ development of product candidates;
- our or our collaborators’ ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of our product candidates, and any related restrictions, limitations and/or warnings in the label of an approved product candidate;
- our or our collaborators’ ability to advance product candidates into, and successfully design, implement and complete, clinical or field trials;
- potential manufacturing problems associated with the development or commercialization of any of our product candidates;
- our ability to obtain an adequate supply of T cells from qualified donors;
- our ability to achieve our anticipated operating efficiencies at our manufacturing facility;
- delays or difficulties in our and our collaborators’ ability to enroll patients;
- changes in interim “top-line” and initial data that we announce or publish;
- if our product candidates do not work as intended or cause undesirable side effects;
- risks associated with applicable healthcare, data protection, privacy and security regulations and our compliance therewith;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of any of our product candidates;
- the success of our existing collaboration agreements, and our ability to enter into new collaboration arrangements;
- our current and future relationships with and reliance on third parties including suppliers and manufacturers;
- our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our technology and any of our product candidates;
- potential litigation relating to infringement or misappropriation of intellectual property rights;
- our ability to effectively manage the growth of our operations;
- our ability to attract, retain, and motivate key executives and personnel;
- market and economic conditions;
- effects of system failures and security breaches;
- effects of natural and manmade disasters, public health emergencies and other natural catastrophic events;
- effects of the outbreak of COVID-19, or any pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease;
- insurance expenses and exposure to uninsured liabilities;
- effects of tax rules; and
- risks related to ownership of our common stock, including fluctuations in our stock price.

Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties.

You should read this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and the documents that we reference herein completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements. All forward-looking statements contained herein speak only as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Except as required by applicable law, we do not plan to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein, whether as a result of any new information, future events, changed circumstances or otherwise.

As used in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, unless otherwise stated or the context requires otherwise, references to “Precision,” the “Company,” “we,” “us,” and “our,” refer to Precision BioSciences, Inc. and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

## RISK FACTOR SUMMARY

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those described in Part II. Item 1A. “Risk Factors” in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. You should carefully consider these risks and uncertainties when investing in our common stock. Some of these risks and uncertainties include the following.

- *We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception and expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We have never been profitable, and may never achieve or maintain profitability.*
- *We will need substantial additional funding, and if we are unable to raise a sufficient amount of capital when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate some or all of our research programs, product development activities and commercialization efforts.*
- *We have a limited operating history, which makes it difficult to evaluate our current business and future prospects and may increase the risk of your investment.*
- *ARCUS is a novel technology, making it difficult to predict the time, cost and potential success of product candidate development. We have not yet been able to assess the safety and efficacy of most of our product candidates in humans, and have only limited safety and efficacy information in humans to date regarding one of our product candidates.*
- *We are heavily dependent on the successful development and translation of ARCUS, and due to the early stages of our product development operations, we cannot give any assurance that any product candidates will be successfully developed and commercialized.*
- *Adverse public perception of genome editing may negatively impact the developmental progress or commercial success of products that we develop alone or with collaborators.*
- *We face significant competition in industries experiencing rapid technological change, and there is a possibility that our competitors may achieve regulatory approval before us or develop product candidates or treatments that are safer or more effective than ours, which may harm our financial condition and our ability to successfully market or commercialize any of our product candidates.*
- *Our future profitability, if any, depends in part on our and our collaborators’ ability to penetrate global markets, where we would be subject to additional regulatory burdens and other risks and uncertainties associated with international operations that could materially adversely affect our business.*
- *Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and could limit commercialization of any products that we develop alone or with collaborators.*
- *The regulatory landscape that will apply to development of therapeutic product candidates by us or our collaborators is rigorous, complex, uncertain and subject to change, which could result in delays or termination of development of such product candidates or unexpected costs in obtaining regulatory approvals.*
- *Clinical trials are difficult to design and implement, expensive, time-consuming and involve an uncertain outcome, and the inability to successfully and timely conduct clinical trials and obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates would substantially harm our business.*
- *Even if we obtain regulatory approval for any products that we develop alone or with collaborators, such products will remain subject to ongoing regulatory requirements, which may result in significant additional expense.*
- *Even if any product we develop alone or with collaborators receives marketing approval, such product may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.*

## PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## Item 1. Financial Statements.

**PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)  
(Unaudited)

	September 30, 2020	December 31, 2019
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 104,148	\$ 180,886
Accounts receivable	10,116	965
Prepaid expenses	8,235	9,497
Other current assets	61	2,324
Total current assets	122,560	193,672
Property, equipment, and software—net	36,494	39,571
Intangible assets—net	1,387	1,432
Right-of-use assets	6,691	—
Other assets	1,555	558
Total assets	<u>\$ 168,687</u>	<u>\$ 235,233</u>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 959	\$ 2,037
Accrued compensation	4,665	4,425
Accrued clinical and research and development expenses	3,824	2,400
Accrued other expenses and other current liabilities	1,443	1,584
Deferred revenue	29,219	16,486
Lease liabilities	1,873	—
Total current liabilities	41,983	26,932
Deferred revenue—noncurrent	53,789	65,895
Deferred rent—noncurrent	—	4,092
Lease liabilities—noncurrent	9,091	—
Total liabilities	104,863	96,919
Commitments and contingencies (Note 4)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value— 10,000,000 shares authorized as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019; no shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019	—	—
Common stock; \$0.000005 par value— 200,000,000 shares authorized as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019; 53,285,492 shares issued and 52,475,020 shares outstanding as of September 30, 2020; 51,965,708 shares issued and 51,155,236 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2019	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	327,396	316,333
Accumulated deficit	(262,620)	(177,067)
Treasury stock	(952)	(952)
Total stockholders' equity	63,824	138,314
<b>Total liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>	<u>\$ 168,687</u>	<u>\$ 235,233</u>

See notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

**PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)  
(Unaudited)

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2020	2019	2020	2019
Revenue	\$ 7,363	\$ 4,865	\$ 15,439	\$ 15,716
Operating expenses				
Research and development	24,873	19,791	74,935	62,512
General and administrative	8,534	7,052	26,852	18,547
Total operating expenses	<u>33,407</u>	<u>26,843</u>	<u>101,787</u>	<u>81,059</u>
Loss from operations	(26,044)	(21,978)	(86,348)	(65,343)
Other income (expense), net:				
Change in fair value of convertible notes payable	—	—	—	(9,758)
Interest expense	—	—	—	(182)
Interest income	28	1,236	795	3,322
Total other income (expense), net	<u>28</u>	<u>1,236</u>	<u>795</u>	<u>(6,618)</u>
Net loss and net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (26,016)</u>	<u>\$ (20,742)</u>	<u>\$ (85,553)</u>	<u>\$ (71,961)</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders- basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.50)</u>	<u>\$ (0.41)</u>	<u>\$ (1.65)</u>	<u>\$ (1.85)</u>
Weighted average shares of common stock outstanding- basic and diluted	<u>52,346,715</u>	<u>50,623,665</u>	<u>51,858,032</u>	<u>39,002,304</u>

See notes to condensed consolidated financial statements



**PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN**  
**STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(In thousands, except share amounts)  
(Unaudited)

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Treasury Stock	Total Stockholder's Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
<b>Balance- January 1, 2019</b>	25,650,000	\$ 3	21,956,095	\$ 2	16,717,117	\$ —	\$ 126,094	\$ (85,187)	\$ (952)	\$ 39,960
Adjustment to beginning accumulated deficit from adoption of ASU 2014-09	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	997	—	997
Stock option exercises	—	—	—	—	145,975	—	107	—	—	107
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,549	—	—	1,549
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(31,783)	—	(31,783)
<b>Balance- March 31, 2019</b>	<u>25,650,000</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>21,956,095</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>16,863,092</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 127,750</u>	<u>\$ (115,973)</u>	<u>\$ (952)</u>	<u>\$ 10,830</u>
Conversion of convertible preferred stock into common stock upon initial public offering	(25,650,000)	(3)	(21,956,095)	(2)	22,301,190	—	5	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon conversion of convertible notes	—	—	—	—	2,921,461	—	49,490	—	—	49,490
Issuance of common stock in initial public offering, net of discounts and issuance costs	—	—	—	—	9,085,000	—	130,543	—	—	130,543
Stock option exercises	—	—	—	—	230,272	—	272	—	—	272
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,279	—	—	2,279
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(19,436)	—	(19,436)
<b>Balance- June 30, 2019</b>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>51,401,015</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 310,339</u>	<u>\$ (135,409)</u>	<u>\$ (952)</u>	<u>\$ 173,978</u>
Stock option exercises	—	—	—	—	69,161	—	61	—	—	61
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,491	—	—	2,491
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(20,742)	—	(20,742)
<b>Balance- September 30, 2019</b>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>51,470,176</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 312,891</u>	<u>\$ (156,151)</u>	<u>\$ (952)</u>	<u>\$ 155,788</u>
<b>Balance- January 1, 2020</b>	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	51,965,708	\$ —	\$ 316,333	\$ (177,067)	\$ (952)	\$ 138,314
Stock option exercises	—	—	—	—	244,999	—	212	—	—	212
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	—	—	—	—	42,620	—	239	—	—	239
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,105	—	—	3,105
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(26,836)	—	(26,836)
<b>Balance- March 31, 2020</b>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>52,253,327</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 319,889</u>	<u>\$ (203,903)</u>	<u>\$ (952)</u>	<u>\$ 115,034</u>
Stock option exercises	—	—	—	—	725,574	—	148	—	—	148
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,118	—	—	3,118
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(32,701)	—	(32,701)
<b>Balance- June 30, 2020</b>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>52,978,901</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 323,155</u>	<u>\$ (236,604)</u>	<u>\$ (952)</u>	<u>\$ 85,599</u>
Stock option exercises	—	—	—	—	222,983	\$ —	131	\$ —	-	\$ 131
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	—	—	—	—	83,608	—	401	—	—	401
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,709	—	—	3,709
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(26,016)	—	(26,016)
<b>Balance - September 30, 2020</b>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>53,285,492</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 327,396</u>	<u>\$ (262,620)</u>	<u>\$ (952)</u>	<u>\$ 63,824</u>

See notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

**PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(In thousands)  
(Unaudited)

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2020	2019
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (85,553)	\$ (71,961)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	6,587	3,508
Share-based compensation	9,932	6,319
Loss on disposal of assets	—	22
Non-cash interest expense	—	182
Change in fair value of convertible notes payable	—	9,758
Amortization of right-of-use assets	755	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	1,262	(1,826)
Accounts receivable	(9,151)	273
Other assets and other current assets	2,185	(601)
Accounts payable	(1,337)	597
Accrued other expenses and other current liabilities	2,023	4,862
Deferred revenue	627	(1,592)
Lease liabilities and right-of-use assets	(1,264)	—
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(73,934)</u>	<u>(50,459)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Purchases of property, equipment and software	(3,935)	(19,137)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(3,935)</u>	<u>(19,137)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds from stock option exercises	491	440
Proceeds from employee stock purchase plan	640	—
Deferred offering costs	—	(2,507)
Issuance of convertible notes	—	39,550
Proceeds from IPO, net of underwriting discounts and commissions	—	135,185
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>1,131</u>	<u>172,668</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(76,738)	103,072
Cash and cash equivalents—beginning of period	180,886	103,193
Cash and cash equivalents—end of period	<u>\$ 104,148</u>	<u>\$ 206,265</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosures of noncash financing and investing activities:</b>		
Common stock issued on conversion of convertible notes	\$ —	\$ 49,490
Property, equipment and software additions included in accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 851</u>	<u>\$ 3,524</u>

See notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

**NOTE 1: DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Description of Business**

Precision BioSciences, Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated on January 26, 2006 under the laws of the State of Delaware and is based in Durham, North Carolina. The Company is dedicated to improving life through the application of its pioneering, proprietary ARCUS genome editing platform to treat human diseases and create healthy and sustainable food and agricultural solutions. The Company is actively developing product candidates through two reportable segments: Therapeutics and Food. The Therapeutics segment is focused on allogeneic CAR T cell immunotherapy and *in vivo* gene correction. The Food segment focuses on applying ARCUS to develop food and nutrition products through collaboration agreements with consumer-facing companies.

The Company’s wholly (100%) owned subsidiary, Precision PlantSciences, Inc., was incorporated on January 4, 2012. Precision PlantSciences, Inc. amended its certificate of incorporation on January 16, 2018 to change its name to Elo Life Systems, Inc. Elo Life Systems Australia Pty Ltd was incorporated on May 29, 2018 as a 100% owned subsidiary of Elo Life Systems, Inc. Additionally, the Company’s 100% owned subsidiary Precision BioSciences UK Limited was incorporated on June 17, 2019. The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Since its inception, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to research and development activities, recruiting skilled personnel, developing manufacturing processes, establishing its intellectual property portfolio and providing general and administrative support for these operations. The Company is subject to a number of risks similar to those of other companies conducting high-risk, early-stage research and development of product candidates. Principal among these risks are dependence on key individuals and intellectual property, competition from other products and companies, and the technical risks associated with the successful research, development and clinical manufacturing of its product candidates. The Company’s success is dependent upon its ability to continue to raise additional capital in order to fund ongoing research and development, obtain regulatory approval of its products, successfully commercialize its products, generate revenue, meet its obligations, and, ultimately, attain profitable operations.

On April 1, 2019, the Company completed its initial public offering (“IPO”) in which the Company issued and sold 9,085,000 shares of its common stock at a public offering price of \$16.00 per share and received approximately \$130.5 million in net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and commission of approximately \$10.2 million and issuance costs of approximately \$4.6 million.

In connection with the IPO, on March 15, 2019 the Company effected a reverse split of shares of the Company’s common stock on a 1-for-2.134686 basis (the “Reverse Stock Split”) of its issued and outstanding shares of common stock and a proportional adjustment to the existing conversion ratios for the Company’s Series A and Series B preferred stock. Accordingly, all common shares, stock option shares, and per share amounts for all periods presented in the accompanying financial statements and notes thereto have been retroactively adjusted, where applicable, to reflect this Reverse Stock Split and adjustment of the preferred stock conversion ratios.

Authorized common shares were not affected by the Reverse Stock Split. Upon the closing of the IPO, all of the outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock automatically converted into 22,301,190 shares of common stock at the applicable ratio then in effect and the outstanding convertible notes payable including accrued interest were settled into 2,921,461 shares of common stock (see Note 5). Subsequent to the closing of the IPO, there were no shares of Series A or Series B convertible preferred stock or convertible notes payable outstanding.

Management believes that existing cash, cash equivalents, expected operational receipts and available credit will allow the Company to continue its operations into 2022. In the absence of a significant source of recurring revenue, the continued viability of the Company beyond that point is dependent on its ability to continue to raise additional capital to finance its operations. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain sufficient capital to cover its costs on acceptable terms, if at all.

## Unaudited Interim Financial Information

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and notes have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). Certain information and note disclosures normally included in the annual financial statements, prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. (“GAAP”), have been condensed or omitted pursuant to those rules and regulations. These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company’s audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, filed with the SEC on March 10, 2020.

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the Company’s consolidated financial position as of September 30, 2020 and consolidated results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 and the consolidated cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, have been made. The Company’s consolidated results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2020.

## Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### Leases

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2016-02, *Leases* (“ASC 842”), to enhance the transparency and comparability of financial reporting related to leasing arrangements. In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-10, *Financial Instruments — Credit losses (Topic 326), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815), and Leases (Topic 842)*, which provided a one-year deferral of the effective dates of ASC 842. The Company adopted ASC 842 on January 1, 2020, or the effective date, and used the effective date as its date of initial application.

At the inception of an arrangement, the Company determines whether the arrangement is or contains a lease based on the unique facts and circumstances present. Leases with a term greater than one year are recognized on the balance sheet as right-of-use assets and lease liabilities. The Company has elected not to recognize on the balance sheet leases with terms of one year or less. Lease liabilities and corresponding right-of-use assets are recorded based on the present value of lease payments over the expected remaining lease term. Certain adjustments to the right-of-use asset may be required for items such as prepaid and deferred rent. In calculating the present value of the lease payments, the Company has elected to apply the discount rate based on the remaining lease term as of the transition date, January 1, 2020. As the rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable, the Company utilizes its incremental borrowing rates, which are the rates incurred to borrow on a collateralized basis over a similar term an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment.

The Company has elected to account for the lease and non-lease components of each of its operating leases as a single lease component. The operating right-of-use asset recorded on the balance sheet is amortized on a straight-line basis as lease expense.

### Revenue Recognition for Contracts with Customers

The Company’s revenues are generated primarily through collaborative research, license, development and commercialization agreements.

Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue: *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (“ASC 606”), using the modified retrospective transition method. Under this method, results for reporting periods beginning on January 1, 2019 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with ASC Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition* (“ASC 605”). The Company applied the modified retrospective transition method to contracts that were not completed as of January 1, 2019. ASC 606 applies to all contracts with customers, except for contracts that are within the scope of other standards. Under ASC 606, an entity recognizes revenue when its customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that an entity determines are within the scope of ASC 606, the entity performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

At contract inception, once the contract is determined to be within the scope of ASC 606, the Company evaluates the performance obligations promised in the contract that are based on goods and services that will be transferred to the customer and determines whether those obligations are both (i) capable of being distinct and (ii) distinct in the context of the contract. Goods or services that meet these criteria are considered distinct performance obligations. If both these criteria are not met, the goods and services are combined into a single performance obligation. The Company then recognizes as revenue the amount of the transaction price that is allocated to the respective performance obligation when (or as) the performance obligation is satisfied. Arrangements that include rights to additional goods or services that are exercisable at a customer's discretion are generally considered options. The Company assesses if these options provide a material right to the customer and if so, these options are considered performance obligations. The exercise of a material right is accounted for as a contract modification for accounting purposes.

The Company recognizes as revenue the amount of the transaction price that is allocated to the respective performance obligation when (or as) each performance obligation is satisfied at a point in time or over time, and if over time this is based on the use of an output or input method. For the nine months ended September 30, 2020, the Company recorded cumulative catch up adjustments that reduced revenue recognition by \$5.2 million, in addition to a contract liability adjustment, for changes in total estimated effort to be incurred in the future to satisfy the performance obligation and changes to the transaction price related to variable consideration for development milestones that were constrained in prior periods.

Amounts received prior to revenue recognition are recorded as deferred revenue. Amounts expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified as deferred revenue within current liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. Amounts not expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified as deferred revenue – noncurrent. Amounts recognized as revenue, but not yet received or invoiced are generally recognized as contract assets in the Other current assets line item in the condensed consolidated balance sheets. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, the Company recognized \$8.3 million in revenue that was included in the deferred revenue balance as of December 31, 2019.

*Milestone Payments* – If an arrangement includes development and regulatory milestone payments, the Company evaluates whether the milestones are considered probable of being reached and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. If it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would not occur, the associated milestone value is included in the transaction price. Milestone payments that are not within the Company's control or the licensee's control, such as regulatory approvals, are generally not considered probable of being achieved until those approvals are received.

*Royalties* – For arrangements that include sales-based royalties, including milestone payments based on a level of sales, which are the result of a customer-vendor relationship and for which the license is deemed to be the predominant item to which the royalties relate, the Company recognizes revenue at the later of (i) when the related sales occur, or (ii) when the performance obligation to which some or all of the royalty has been allocated has been satisfied or partially satisfied. To date, the Company has not recognized any royalty revenue resulting from any of its licensing arrangements.

*Significant Financing Component* – In determining the transaction price, the Company adjusts consideration for the effects of the time value of money if the timing of payments provides the Company with a significant benefit of financing. The Company does not assess whether a contract has a significant financing component if the expectation at contract inception is such that the period between payment by the licensees and the transfer of the promised goods or services to the licensees will be one year or less. The Company assessed each of its revenue arrangements in order to determine whether a significant financing component exists and concluded that a significant financing component does not exist in any of its arrangements.

*Collaborative Arrangements* – The Company has entered into collaboration agreements, which are within the scope of ASC 606, to discover, develop, manufacture and commercialize product candidates. The terms of these agreements typically contain multiple promises or obligations, which may include: (1) licenses, or options to obtain licenses, to use the Company's technology, (2) research and development activities to be performed on behalf of the collaboration partner, and (3) in certain cases, services in connection with the manufacturing of preclinical and clinical material. Payments the Company receives under these arrangements typically include one or more of the following: non-refundable, upfront license fees; option exercise fees; funding of research and/or development efforts; clinical and development, regulatory, and sales milestone payments; and royalties on future product sales.

The Company analyzes its collaboration arrangements to assess whether they are within the scope of ASC 808, *Collaborative Arrangements* ("ASC 808") to determine whether such arrangements involve joint operating activities performed by parties that are both active participants in the activities and exposed to significant risks and rewards dependent on the commercial success of such activities. This assessment is performed throughout the life of the arrangement based on changes in the responsibilities of all parties in the arrangement. For collaboration arrangements within the scope of ASC 808 that contain multiple elements, the Company first determines which elements of the collaboration are deemed to be within the scope of ASC 808 and those that are more reflective of a vendor-customer relationship and, therefore, are within the scope of ASC 606. For elements of collaboration arrangements that are accounted for pursuant to ASC 808, an appropriate recognition method is determined and applied consistently, generally by analogy to ASC 606. For those elements of the arrangement that are accounted for pursuant to ASC 606, the Company applies the five-step model described above.

For a complete discussion of accounting for collaboration revenues, see Note 8, “Collaboration and license agreements.”

### Accounting Standards Updates

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases* (“ASC 842”). In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-10, *Financial Instruments — Credit losses (Topic 326), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815), and Leases (Topic 842)*, which provided a one-year deferral of the effective dates of ASC 842. This standard was issued in order to improve comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and liabilities for all leases, with certain exceptions, on the balance sheet. The Company elected to early adopt ASC 842 on January 1, 2020, or the effective date, and used the effective date as its date of initial application. As such, the Company did not adjust prior period amounts. The Company also elected to utilize various practical expedients upon transition, which permits companies to not reassess lease identification, classification, and initial direct costs under ASC 842 for leases that commenced prior to the effective date. Upon adoption, the Company recorded lease liabilities of \$11.6 million, right-of-use assets of \$6.8 million, and a reduction of existing deferred rent balances of \$4.8 million on the balance sheet as of January 1, 2020.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASC 606, which superseded the revenue requirements in ASC 605. In 2015 and 2016, the FASB issued additional ASUs related to ASC 606 that delayed the effective date of the guidance and clarified various aspects of the new revenue guidance, including principal versus agent considerations, identifying performance obligations, and licensing, and they include other improvements and practical expedients. Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted ASC 606 using the modified retrospective transition method.

As a result of adopting ASC 606, the Company recorded a \$1.0 million transition adjustment in the first quarter of 2019 to reduce the opening balance of accumulated deficit as of January 1, 2019 primarily as a result of the treatment of the up-front consideration received from the Company’s collaboration agreements under prior revenue recognition guidance.

The most significant change to the Company’s revenue recognition as a result of the adoption of ASC 606 relates to the accounting for certain option fees and milestone payments in determining the transaction price (step (iii)), and the revenue recognition pattern (step (v)) related to the Company’s development and commercial license agreement with Servier. Under ASC 605, the option fees payable by the Company to exercise the 50/50 co-development and co-promotion option was accounted for as a reduction in the arrangement consideration, and certain development milestones that may be earned for early-stage pre-IND development milestones were included in the arrangement consideration as the early-stage pre-IND development milestones were deemed to be non-substantive. Under ASC 606, the option fees were not accounted for as a reduction in the transaction price as the option fees are contingent upon Servier’s exercise of its commercial (customer) options on licensed product candidates, and the milestone payments were excluded from the transaction price based on the assessment of the most likely amount and application of the variable consideration constraint, since the milestones relate to successful achievement of certain developmental goals, which may not be achieved. In addition, under ASC 605, the Company recognized revenue on a straight-line basis over the period the Company expected to complete its obligations. Under ASC 606, the Company recognizes revenue based on the proportional performance of the services related to the performance obligation expected.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement* (“ASU 2018-13”). ASU 2018-13 is intended to improve the effectiveness of disclosures in the notes to financial statements related to fair value measurements in Topic 820. The Company adopted ASU 2018-13 on January 1, 2020. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-18, *Collaborative Arrangements (Topic 808)—Clarifying the Interaction between Topic 808 and ASC 606* (“ASU 2018-18”). The amendments in ASU 2018-18 make targeted improvements to GAAP for collaborative arrangements by clarifying that certain transactions between collaborative arrangement participants should be accounted for as revenue under ASC 606 when the collaborative arrangement participant is a customer in the context of a unit of account. In those situations, all the guidance in ASC 606 should be applied, including recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure requirements. In addition, unit-of-account guidance in ASU 2018-18 was aligned with the guidance in ASC 606 (that is, a distinct good or service) when an entity is assessing whether the collaborative arrangement or a part of the arrangement is within the scope of ASC 606. ASU 2018-18 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in any interim period. The amendments should be applied retrospectively to the date of initial application of ASC 606. The Company adopted this guidance effective January 1, 2019 with its initial application of ASC 606. The adoption of the standard did not have an impact on the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements.

**NOTE 2: STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY****Capital Structure**

Upon the closing of the IPO, all of the Company's outstanding shares of the Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock automatically converted into 22,301,190 shares of common stock and the Company's outstanding convertible notes payable including accrued interest converted into 2,921,461 shares of common stock at the applicable conversion ratio. Subsequent to the closing of the IPO, there were no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

On April 1, 2019, the Company filed an amendment to its amended and restated certificate of incorporation pursuant to which, among other things, the Company increased its authorized shares to 210,000,000 shares of capital stock, of which 200,000,000 shares were designated as \$0.000005 par value common stock and 10,000,000 shares were designated as \$0.0001 par value preferred stock.

**NOTE 3: SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION**

Under the terms of its equity incentive award plans, the Company's board of directors may grant equity or equity-based awards to employees, directors and service providers. The Company granted stock options under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan ("2006 Plan") until April 2015 when the 2015 Stock Incentive Plan ("2015 Plan") was adopted. The 2006 Plan expired in 2016 and there are no remaining shares available to be granted under the 2006 Plan. There were 739,781 stock options outstanding under the 2006 Plan as of September 30, 2020.

Upon adoption of the 2015 Plan, there were 5,270,095 shares of common stock reserved for issuance. In May 2018, the Company amended the 2015 Plan to increase the number of shares reserved for issuance to 8,211,980. The 2015 Plan had 4,630,268 stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2020. The Company's board of directors determines the terms of stock options granted under the 2015 Plan, including option exercise prices and vesting.

On March 12, 2019, the Company's board of directors adopted, and the Company's stockholders approved the Precision BioSciences, Inc. 2019 Incentive Award Plan ("2019 Plan") and the 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("2019 ESPP"), both of which became effective on March 27, 2019. On March 27, 2019, the Company ceased granting new awards under the 2015 Plan.

The 2019 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units and other share-based awards initially equal to 4,750,000 shares of common stock. The 2019 Plan provides for an annual increase to the number of shares of common stock available for issuance on the first day of each calendar year beginning January 1, 2020 and ending on and including January 1, 2029 by an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 4% of the aggregate number of shares of common stock outstanding on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (ii) such smaller number of shares of common stock as determined by the board of directors. The number of shares available for issuance under the 2019 Plan was increased by 2,046,209 on January 1, 2020 pursuant to this provision. Any shares that are subject to awards outstanding under the Company's 2006 Plan and 2015 Plan as of the effective date of the 2019 Plan that expire, lapse, or are terminated, exchanged for cash, surrendered, repurchased, or canceled without having been fully exercised or forfeited, to the extent so unused, will become available for award grants under the 2019 Plan. The 2019 Plan had 5,054,217 stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2020.

Up to 525,000 shares of the Company's common stock were initially reserved for issuance under the 2019 ESPP. The 2019 ESPP provides for an annual increase to the number of shares available for issuance on the first day of each calendar year beginning January 1, 2020 and ending on and including January 1, 2029 by an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 1% of the shares outstanding on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (ii) such smaller number of shares as is determined by our board of directors. The number of shares available for issuance under the 2019 ESPP was increased by 511,552 shares on January 1, 2020 pursuant to this provision. No more than 5,250,000 shares of the Company's common stock may be issued under the 2019 ESPP. The purchase price of the shares, in the absence of a contrary designation, will be 85% of the lower of the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the first trading day of the offering period or on the purchase date. The first ESPP offering period commenced on October 21, 2019 and ended on February 29, 2020; 42,620 shares were issued with respect to this offering period. The second ESPP offering period commenced on March 1, 2020 and ended on August 31, 2020; 83,608 shares were issued with respect to this offering period. The next ESPP offering period commenced on September 1, 2020 and will end on February 28, 2021. The Company recognized share-based compensation expense related to the ESPP of \$0.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2020.

The Company recorded employee and nonemployee share-based compensation expense as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2020	2019	2020	2019
Employee	\$ 3,376	\$ 2,328	\$ 9,155	\$ 5,905
Nonemployee	333	163	777	414
	<u>\$ 3,709</u>	<u>\$ 2,491</u>	<u>\$ 9,932</u>	<u>\$ 6,319</u>

Share-based compensation expense is included in the following line items in the condensed consolidated statements of operations (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2020	2019	2020	2019
Research and development	\$ 2,220	\$ 1,615	\$ 6,028	\$ 4,131
General and administrative	1,489	876	3,904	2,188
	<u>\$ 3,709</u>	<u>\$ 2,491</u>	<u>\$ 9,932</u>	<u>\$ 6,319</u>

Determining the appropriate fair value model to measure the fair value of the stock option grants on the date of grant and the related assumptions requires judgment. The fair value of each stock option grant is estimated using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model on the date of grant as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2020	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020
Estimated dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%
Weighted-average expected stock price volatility	73.53%	73.75%
Weighted-average risk-free interest rate	0.39%	0.61%
Expected life of options (in years)	6.55	6.56
Weighted-average fair value per option	\$ 4.27	\$ 4.90

The expected volatility rates are estimated based on the actual volatility of comparable public companies over the expected term. The expected term represents the average time that stock options that vest are expected to be outstanding. The Company does not have sufficient history of exercising stock options to estimate the expected term of employee stock options and thus utilizes a weighted value considering actual history and estimated expected term based on the midpoint of final vest date and expiration date. The risk-free rate is based on the United States Treasury yield curve during the expected life of the option.

The following table summarizes activity in the Company's stock option plans for the nine months ended September 30, 2020:

	Outstanding Option Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
Balance as of January 1, 2020	8,919,116	\$ 7.02
Granted	3,506,334	7.39
Exercised	(1,193,556)	0.41
Forfeited/canceled	(807,628)	7.75
Balance as of September 30, 2020	<u>10,424,266</u>	<u>\$ 7.84</u>

The intrinsic value of stock options exercised was \$8.2 million and \$5.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

There was approximately \$33.1 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock options as of September 30, 2020, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.7 years.



## **NOTE 4: COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

### **Litigation**

The Company is not subject to any material legal proceedings.

### **COVID-19 Pandemic**

In March 2020, the World Health Organization designated the outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus known as COVID-19 as a global pandemic. The Company has taken steps in line with guidance from the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (“CDC”) and the State of North Carolina to protect the health and safety of its employees and the community. In May 2020, North Carolina Governor Roy Cooper enacted Executive Order No. 141, which lifted the statewide Stay at Home Order and moved to a Safer at Home recommendation. As a result of Executive Order No. 141, the Company was able to ease previously enacted restrictions on its on-site activities, increasing its manufacturing functions and laboratory and support activities during the three months ended September 30, 2020.

The Company is working closely with its clinical sites, physician partners and the patient community to monitor and manage the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. The Company remains committed to its clinical programs and development plans, however, disruptions, competing resource demands and safety concerns caused by the COVID-19 pandemic have caused delays in the Company’s clinical trial site activation and impacted its ability to enroll patients. The Company may also experience other difficulties, disruptions or delays in conducting preclinical studies or initiating, enrolling, conducting or completing its planned and ongoing clinical trials, and the Company may incur other unforeseen costs as a result. While the extent to which COVID-19 may continue to impact the Company’s future results will depend on future developments, the pandemic and associated economic impacts could result in a material impact to the Company’s future financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. The Company is continuing to assess the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic to best mitigate risk and continue the operations of its business.

### **Leases**

The Company has operating leases for real estate in North Carolina and does not have any finance leases.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, the Company entered into four amendments to existing real estate leases. Two of the amendments relate to the Company’s MCAT facility (the “MCAT Expansion Space”) and two of the amendments relate to the Company’s corporate headquarters (the “Headquarters Expansion Space”). The Company is involved in the construction and design of the MCAT Expansion Space and anticipates that it will incur construction costs, subject to an allowance for tenant improvements of up to \$0.9 million. The related lease expires on August 31, 2027. Total base rent on the MCAT Expansion Space is \$0.5 million per year, subject to an annual upward adjustment of 3.0%. The Company is subject to a two month free-rent period on the MCAT Expansion Space. The lease commencement date, for accounting purposes, for the MCAT Expansion Space was not reached as of September 30, 2020 and therefore the lease is not included in the Company’s right-of-use assets or lease liabilities as of September 30, 2020. The Headquarters Expansion Space lease expires on July 31, 2024. Total base rent on the Headquarters Expansion Space is an amount less than \$0.1 million per year, subject to an annual upward adjustment of 3.0%. As of September 30, 2020, right-of-use assets and lease liabilities of \$0.2 million are reflected on the condensed consolidated balance sheet related to the Headquarters Expansion Space. Variable lease payments on the MCAT Expansion Space and Headquarters Expansion Space include the Company’s allocated share of costs incurred and expenditures made by the landlord in the operation and management of the building.

Many of the Company’s leases contain options to renew and extend lease terms and options to terminate leases early. Reflected in the right-of-use asset and lease liability on the Company’s balance sheet are the periods provided by renewal and extension options that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise, as well as the periods provided by termination options that the Company is reasonably certain to not exercise.

The Company has existing leases that include variable lease payments that are not included in the right-of-use asset and lease liability and are reflected as an expense in the period incurred. Such payments primarily include common area maintenance charges and fluctuations in rent payments that are driven by factors such as future changes in an index (e.g. the Consumer Price Index).

The Company has existing net leases in which the non-lease components (e.g., common area maintenance, consumables, etc.) are paid separately from rent based on actual costs incurred and therefore are not included in the right-of-use asset and lease liability but rather reflected as an expense in the period incurred. The elements of lease expense were as follows:

(in thousands)	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020
<b>Lease Cost</b>	
Operating lease cost	\$ 1,431
Short-term lease cost	292
Variable lease cost	713
<b>Total Lease Cost</b>	<b>\$ 2,436</b>
<b>Other Information</b>	
Operating cash flows used for operating leases	1,917
Operating lease liabilities arising from obtaining right-of-use assets	623
<b>Operating Leases</b>	
Weighted average remaining lease term (in years)	5.0
<b>Operating Leases</b>	
Weighted average discount rate	7.9%

Future lease payments under non-cancelable leases with terms of greater than one year as of September 30, 2020, were as follows:

(in thousands)	September 30, 2020
2020 (excluding the 9 months ended September 30, 2020)	\$ 655
2021	2,685
2022	2,769
2023	2,848
2024	2,134
2025 and beyond	2,194
<b>Total lease payments</b>	<b>13,285</b>
Less: imputed interest	2,321
<b>Total operating lease liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 10,964</b>

Minimum lease payments under operating leases as of December 31, 2019 under superseded ASC 840 Leases accounting guidance were as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2019
2020	\$ 2,706
2021	3,099
2022	3,196
2023	3,288
2024	2,611
2025 and beyond	3,066
<b>Total minimum lease payments</b>	<b>\$ 17,966</b>

### Supply Agreements

The Company enters into contracts in the normal course of business with contract manufacturing organizations (“CMOs”) for the manufacture of clinical trial materials and contract research organizations (“CROs”) for clinical trial services. These agreements provide for termination at the request of either party with less than one-year notice and are, therefore, cancelable contracts and, if canceled, are not anticipated to have a material effect on the condensed consolidated financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows of the Company.

### NOTE 5: DEBT

In March 2019, the Company entered into a note purchase agreement pursuant to which it sold and issued an aggregate of \$39.6

million of convertible notes payable (the “2019 Notes”).

The 2019 Notes accrued interest at a rate of 6% per annum. The 2019 Notes were settled in 2,921,461 shares of common stock in connection with the closing of the Company’s IPO (see Note 1) at a settlement price of \$13.60 per share (equal to 85% of the IPO price per share).

On issuance, the Company elected to account for the 2019 Notes at fair value with any changes in fair value being recognized through the condensed consolidated statements of operations until the 2019 Notes are settled. The fair value of the 2019 Notes was determined to be \$39.6 million on issuance and \$49.4 million as of April 1, 2019, the settlement date.

### **Revolving Line**

On June 23, 2020, the Company and Pacific Western Bank (“Bank”) entered into the Third Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement to the revolving line of credit agreement dated as of May 15, 2019 (as amended, the “Pacific Western Loan”).

The aggregate availability under the Pacific Western Loan is \$30.0 million. The Pacific Western Loan matures on June 23, 2022, provided that, if the Company receives aggregate cash proceeds of at least \$125.0 million from the issuance of the Company’s equity securities and/or upfront cash proceeds from strategic partnerships on terms and conditions reasonably satisfactory to the Bank, the maturity date shall then instead be June 23, 2023. All outstanding principal amounts are due on the maturity date. The Company must also maintain an aggregate balance of unrestricted cash at Bank (not including amounts in certain specified accounts) equal to or greater than \$10.0 million.

The interest rate under the Pacific Western Loan is a variable annual rate equal to the greater of (a) 2.75% above the Prime Rate (as defined in the Pacific Western Loan), or (b) 6.00%. There have been no borrowings under the Pacific Western Loan as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. The Company was in compliance with its financial covenants under the Pacific Western Loan as of September 30, 2020.

### **NOTE 6: INCOME TAXES**

The Company estimates an annual effective tax rate of 0% for the year ending December 31, 2020 as the Company incurred losses for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and is forecasting additional losses through the remainder of fiscal year ending December 31, 2020, resulting in an estimated net loss for both financial statement and tax purposes for the year ending December 31, 2020. Therefore, no federal or state income taxes are expected and none have been recorded at this time. Income taxes have been accounted for using the liability method.

Due to the Company's history of losses since inception, there is not enough evidence at this time to support that the Company will generate future income of a sufficient amount and nature to utilize the benefits of its net deferred tax assets. Accordingly, the deferred tax assets have been reduced by a full valuation allowance, since the Company does not currently believe that realization of its deferred tax assets is more likely than not.

As of September 30, 2020, the Company had no unrecognized income tax benefits that would reduce the Company’s effective tax rate if recognized.

### **NOTE 7: FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The carrying amounts of the Company’s financial instruments, including accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses and other current liabilities, approximate their respective fair values due to their short-term nature. The Company uses a three-tier fair value hierarchy to classify and disclose all assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs when determining their fair value. The three tiers are defined as follows:

Level 1—Observable inputs based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities

Level 2—Inputs, other than quoted prices in active markets, that are observable either directly or indirectly

Level 3—Unobservable inputs for which there is little or no market data, which require the Company to develop its own assumptions

The Company classifies investments in money market funds within Level 1 as the prices are available from quoted prices in active markets. Investments in repurchase agreements are classified within Level 2 as these instruments are valued using observable market inputs including reported trades, broker/dealer quotes, bids and/or offers.

As of September 30, 2020, the Company held an insignificant amount of cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2019, the Company held cash equivalents which are composed of money market funds and repurchase agreements that were purchased through repurchase intermediary banks and collateralized by deposits in the form of government securities and obligations.

The following represents assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis by the Company (in thousands):

<u>September 30, 2020</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>
<b>Assets:</b>				
Money market funds	\$ 11	\$ 11	\$ —	\$ —
Repurchase agreements	—	—	—	—
	<u>\$ 11</u>	<u>\$ 11</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
<u>December 31, 2019</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>
<b>Assets:</b>				
Money market funds	\$ 3,395	\$ 3,395	\$ —	\$ —
Repurchase agreements	173,000	—	173,000	—
	<u>\$ 176,395</u>	<u>\$ 3,395</u>	<u>\$ 173,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

#### **NOTE 8: COLLABORATION AND LICENSE AGREEMENTS**

##### **Development and Commercial License Agreement with Servier**

On February 24, 2016, the Company entered into a development and commercial license agreement, as subsequently amended, with predecessor entities to Servier. This agreement establishes a collaboration between the Company and Servier to develop allogeneic chimeric antigen receptor T (“CAR T”) cell therapies for up to six unique antigen targets selected by Servier. Servier selected one target at the agreement’s inception and, in the three months ended September 30, 2020, selected two additional hematological cancer targets and two solid tumor targets. With the addition of these new targets, the Company expects to receive milestone payments in the remainder of 2020 and in 2021. The Company may also be eligible to receive option fees, as well as clinical, regulatory and sales milestone payments in addition to royalties on product sales. The Company granted Servier a development license and will perform early-stage R&D on the selected targets and develop the resulting therapeutic product candidates through Phase 1 clinical trials and manufacture clinical trial material for use in Phase 2 clinical trials. Also, the Company and Servier have formed a joint steering committee (“JSC”) to provide high-level oversight and decision making regarding the activities covered under the agreement.

The Company recognizes revenue from the upfront payment of \$105.0 million and variable consideration comprised of option fees and development and commercial milestones based on an input method in the form of research effort relative to expected research effort at the completion of the performance obligation, which is based on the actual time of R&D activities performed relative to expected time to be incurred in the future to satisfy the performance obligation. Management evaluates and adjusts the total expected research effort for the performance obligation on a quarterly basis based upon actual research accomplishments, changes in research approach as determined by the JSC, Servier’s selection and direction on antigen targets, and the probability of continuing research efforts in the future. The transfer of control occurs over this time period and, in management’s judgment, is the best measure of progress towards satisfying the performance obligation. The remaining performance obligation is expected to be satisfied over an approximate five-year period as of September 30, 2020.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company recognized revenue under the agreement with Servier of approximately \$9.7 million and \$4.4 million, respectively. Deferred revenue related to the agreement with Servier was \$81.2 million and \$80.9 million as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively, of which \$27.4 million and \$15.0 million, respectively was included in current liabilities. No development or sales-based milestone payments were received during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019.

## Collaboration and License Agreement with Gilead

On July 6, 2020 (the “Termination Notice Date”), Gilead Sciences (“Gilead”) notified the Company of its termination of the Collaboration and License Agreement between Gilead and the Company, dated September 10, 2018, as subsequently amended by Amendment No. 1 to the Collaboration and License Agreement, dated March 10, 2020 (as amended, the “Gilead Agreement”). Pursuant to the termination notice, the Gilead Agreement terminated on September 4, 2020, upon which the Company regained full rights and all data it generated for the *in vivo* chronic hepatitis B virus (“HBV”) program developed under the Gilead Agreement. The Company is exploring partnership or alternative opportunities to enable the continued development of ARCUS-based HBV therapies, the progression toward the submission of an IND for this product candidate and the reassessment of the timing of such IND submission.

Revenue associated with the combined performance obligation was recognized on a straight-line basis as the R&D services were provided through the Termination Notice Date. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company recognized revenue under the Gilead Agreement of approximately \$3.9 million and \$10.0 million, respectively. The Company did not have deferred revenue related to the Gilead Agreement as of September 30, 2020. Deferred revenue was \$1.5 million as of December 31, 2019. No development or sales-based milestone payments were received during the nine months ended September 30, 2020.

### NOTE 9: SEGMENT REPORTING

The Company has developed a genome editing platform and performed related research for human therapeutic and agricultural applications. The Company’s Chief Operating Decision Maker (“CODM”) evaluates the Company’s financial performance based on two reportable segments: Therapeutics and Food. The Therapeutics segment is focused on the development of products in the field of immuno-oncology and of novel products outside immuno-oncology to treat human diseases. The Food segment is focused on applying ARCUS to develop food and nutrition products through collaboration agreements with consumer-facing companies. The CODM reviews segment performance and allocates resources based upon segment revenue and segment operating loss of the Therapeutics and Food reportable segments.

Segment operating loss is derived by deducting operational cash expenditures, net, from GAAP revenue. Operational cash expenditures are cash disbursements made that are directly attributable to the reportable segment (including directly attributable research and development and property, equipment, and software expenditures). The Company previously allocated centralized research and development expenditures for early stage research, nuclease development and the purchase of general laboratory supplies to the Therapeutics and Food segments based on headcount and presented such allocated expenditures separately from segment operational cash expenditures. Beginning January 1, 2020, such allocated expenditures are included within segment operational cash expenditures. Prior period information was presented consistent with the current period presentation. In January 2019, the Food segment moved into a new leased facility at Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. The Company determined that the Food segment is no longer deriving benefit from the Company’s centralized research and development expenditures for early stage research, nuclease development and the purchase of general laboratory supplies and, as such, all these expenditures are allocated to the Therapeutics segment. Certain reclassifications have been made to the presentation of reportable segments as centralized research and development expenditures are no longer reported separately. The reportable segment operational cash expenditures include cash disbursements for compensation, laboratory supplies, purchases of property, equipment and software and procuring services from CROs, CMOs and research organizations.

Certain cost items are not allocated to the Company’s reportable segments. These cost items primarily consist of compensation and general operational expenses associated with the Company’s executive, business development, finance, operations, human resources and legal functions. The Company does not allocate non-cash income statement amounts to its reportable segments, such as share based compensation, depreciation and amortization, intangible asset impairment charges, non-cash interest expense and losses on the disposal of assets. When reconciling segment operating loss to consolidated loss from operations, the Company makes an adjustment to convert the cash expenditures to the accrual basis to reflect GAAP.

All segment revenue is earned in the United States and there are no intersegment revenues. Additionally, the Company reports assets on a consolidated basis and does not allocate assets to its reportable segments for purposes of assessing segment performance or allocating resources.

Presented below is the financial information with respect to the Company's reportable segments:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2020	2019	
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Therapeutics	\$ 7,048	\$ 4,719	\$ 2,329
Food	315	146	169
Total segment revenue	7,363	4,865	2,498
<b>Segment operational cash expenditures:</b>			
Therapeutics	17,612	18,371	(759)
Food	1,467	1,942	(475)
Total segment operational cash expenditures	19,079	20,313	(1,234)
<b>Segment operating loss:</b>			
Therapeutics	(10,564)	(13,652)	3,088
Food	(1,152)	(1,796)	644
Total segment operating loss	(11,716)	(15,448)	3,732
<i>Adjustments to reconcile segment operating loss to consolidated loss from operations:</i>			
Corporate general and administrative cash expenditures	(6,308)	(6,581)	273
Interest income received	(28)	(1,236)	1,208
Depreciation and amortization	(2,229)	(1,401)	(828)
Amortization of right-of-use asset	(270)	—	(270)
Share-based compensation	(3,709)	(2,491)	(1,218)
Loss on disposal of assets	—	—	—
Changes in prepaid expenses, accounts payable and accrued expenses	(1,784)	5,179	(6,963)
Total consolidated loss from operations	\$ (26,044)	\$ (21,978)	\$ (4,066)

(in thousands)	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2020	2019	
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Therapeutics	\$ 13,541	\$ 14,357	\$ (816)
Food	1,898	1,359	539
Total segment revenue	15,439	15,716	(277)
<b>Segment operational cash expenditures:</b>			
Therapeutics	\$ 55,986	\$ 53,024	\$ 2,962
Food	5,873	6,126	(253)
Total segment operational cash expenditures	61,859	59,150	2,709
<b>Segment operating loss:</b>			
Therapeutics	\$ (42,445)	\$ (38,667)	\$ (3,778)
Food	(3,975)	(4,767)	792
Total segment operating loss	(46,420)	(43,434)	(2,986)
<i>Adjustments to reconcile segment operating loss to consolidated loss from operations:</i>			
Corporate general and administrative cash expenditures	\$ (22,925)	\$ (24,726)	\$ 1,801
Interest income received	(795)	(3,322)	2,527
Depreciation and amortization	(6,587)	(3,508)	(3,079)
Amortization of right-of-use asset	(755)	—	(755)
Share-based compensation	(9,932)	(6,319)	(3,613)
Loss on disposal of assets	—	(22)	22
Changes in prepaid expenses, accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,066	15,988	(14,922)
Total consolidated loss from operations	\$ (86,348)	\$ (65,343)	\$ (21,005)

## Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our condensed consolidated financial statements and the related notes to those statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many important factors, including those set forth in Part II, Item 1A. "Risk Factors" of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. As used in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, unless the context otherwise requires, references to "we," "us," "our," "the Company" and "Precision" refer to Precision BioSciences, Inc. and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

### Overview

We are a life sciences company dedicated to improving life through the application of our pioneering, proprietary ARCUS genome editing platform. We leverage ARCUS in the development of our product candidates, which are designed to treat human diseases and create healthy and sustainable food and agricultural solutions. We are actively developing product candidates in three innovative areas: allogeneic CAR T cell immunotherapy, *in vivo* gene correction, and food. We are currently conducting a Phase 1/2a clinical trial of PBCAR0191 in adult patients with relapsed or refractory, or R/R, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, or NHL, or R/R B-cell precursor acute lymphoblastic leukemia, or B-ALL. PBCAR0191 is our first gene-edited allogeneic chimeric antigen receptor, or CAR, T cell therapy candidate targeting CD19 and is being developed in collaboration with Les Laboratoires Servier, or Servier, pursuant to a collaboration agreement (the "Servier Agreement"). We have received orphan drug designation, or ODD, for PBCAR0191 from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for the treatment of acute lymphoblastic leukemia, or ALL. In August 2020, the FDA granted Fast Track Designation for PBCAR0191 for the treatment of B-ALL. The NHL cohort will include patients with mantle cell lymphoma ("MCL"), an aggressive subtype of NHL, for which we have received ODD from the FDA. Made from donor-derived T cells modified using our ARCUS genome editing technology, PBCAR0191 recognizes the well characterized tumor cell surface protein CD19, an important and validated target in several B-cell cancers, and is designed to avoid graft-versus-host disease, or GvHD, a significant complication associated with donor-derived, cell-based therapies. We believe that this trial, which is designed to assess the safety and tolerability of PBCAR0191 at increasing dose levels, as well as to evaluate anti-tumor activity, is the first U.S.-based clinical trial to evaluate an allogeneic CAR T therapy for R/R NHL. Furthermore, we believe that our proprietary, one-step engineering process for producing allogeneic CAR T cells with a potentially optimized cell phenotype, at large scale in a cost-effective manner, will enable us to overcome the fundamental clinical and manufacturing challenges that have limited the CAR T field to date.

In December 2019, we announced initial data from this ongoing Phase 1/2a clinical trial of PBCAR0191 in adult patients with R/R NHL and R/R B-ALL. A total of nine adult patients were reported in these initial Phase 1 trial results, including six with NHL (three treated at Dose Level 1 ( $3 \times 10^5$  cells/kg), or DL1, and three treated at Dose Level 2 ( $1 \times 10^6$  cells/kg), or DL2), and three with B-ALL (all treated at DL2). These data indicated no serious adverse events or dose limiting toxicities. In the NHL cohort, four of six patients demonstrated an objective tumor response by Lugano criteria at day 28, for an overall objective response rate of 67%, including three partial responses and one complete response. In the B-ALL cohort, one of three patients achieved a complete response at day 28 following treatment with PBCAR0191. As of December 2019, dosing of patients at Dose Level 3 ( $3 \times 10^6$  cells/kg) was underway. Based on the data observed at DL1 and DL2, we filed a protocol amendment for this trial with the FDA in December 2019. Following feedback from the FDA in January 2020, the protocol amendment is now being implemented and we are actively assessing key clinical questions including the impact of higher total doses of cells, repeat dose of cells, and/or the impact of modified lymphodepletion on the ability to achieve durable clinical benefit. The PBCAR0191 clinical trial continues to progress, and no dose limiting toxicities or serious adverse events have been observed to date. Due to the impacts of COVID-19 and its effect on site activation and patient enrollment on all studies, including PBCAR0191, we expect to present updated interim clinical data from both the NHL and B-ALL cohorts of this trial by the end of 2020.

In January 2020, we announced that we expect to advance a program targeting the rare genetic disease primary hyperoxaluria type 1, or PH1 as our lead wholly owned *in vivo* gene correction program. PH1 affects approximately 1-3 people per million in the United States and is caused by loss of function mutations in the AGXT gene, leading to the accumulation of calcium oxalate crystals in the kidneys. Patients suffer from painful kidney stones which may ultimately lead to renal failure. Using ARCUS, we are developing a potential therapeutic approach to PH1 that involves knocking out a gene called HAO1 which acts upstream of AGXT. Suppressing HAO1 has been shown in preclinical models by us to prevent the formation of calcium oxalate. We therefore believe that a one-time administration of an ARCUS nuclease targeting HAO1 may be a viable strategy for a durable treatment of PH1 patients. In preclinical murine studies of PH1 we have demonstrated that administration of an ARCUS nuclease targeting HAO1 resulted in approximately 70% reduction in urine calcium oxalate levels. We have also demonstrated that ARCUS efficiently knocked out the HAO1 gene in non-human primates. Pre-clinical research has continued to progress, and we expect to provide an update on this program in the first half of 2021.

In April 2020, we commenced patient dosing in a Phase 1/2a clinical trial with our second allogeneic CAR T cell therapy product candidate, PBCAR20A. PBCAR20A is wholly owned by us and targets the validated tumor cell surface target CD20. It is being investigated in two cohorts of patients. The first cohort will enroll patients with R/R NHL, and the second will enroll patients with R/R chronic lymphocytic leukemia, or CLL, or R/R small lymphocytic lymphoma, or SLL. A subset of the NHL patients will have the diagnosis of MCL and we have received orphan drug designation for PBCAR20A from the FDA for the treatment of this disease. Based on the safety profile observed to date with PBCAR0191, the FDA agreed to allow us to commence dosing with PBCAR20A directly at what was originally designed to be Dose Level 2 (1x10<sup>6</sup> cells/kg), with the subsequent dose level expected to be 3x10<sup>6</sup> cells/kg.

In June 2020, we commenced patient dosing in a Phase 1/2a clinical trial with our third allogeneic CAR T cell therapy product candidate, PBCAR269A. PBCAR269A is wholly owned by us and is designed to target the validated tumor cell surface target BCMA. It will be investigated in subjects with R/R multiple myeloma and we have received orphan drug designation and Fast Track Designation from the FDA for this indication. The starting dose of PBCAR269A is 6x10<sup>5</sup> cells/kg. Subsequent cohorts will be treated with escalating doses to a maximum dose of 6x10<sup>6</sup> cells/kg. In September 2020, we announced we entered into a clinical trial collaboration with SpringWorks Therapeutics, Inc. (“SpringWorks”), a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing medicines for patients with severe rare diseases and cancer. Pursuant to the collaboration, PBCAR269A will be evaluated in combination with nirogacestat, SpringWorks’ investigational gamma secretase inhibitor (GSI), in patients with R/R multiple myeloma. We and SpringWorks have formed a joint steering committee to oversee the combination arm of our expanded Phase 1/2a clinical study, which is expected to commence in the first half of 2021, pending discussions with regulators.

In September 2020, we regained full clinical development and commercialization rights and all data we generated for the *in vivo* chronic hepatitis B virus (HBV) program developed under our 2018 collaboration agreement with Gilead Sciences. We are exploring partnership or alternative opportunities to enable the continued development of ARCUS-based HBV therapies, the progression toward the submission of an IND for this product candidate and the reassessment of the timing of such IND submission.

In October 2020, we announced the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office’s Patent Trial and Appeal Board (“PTAB”) has issued judgements in our favor in two patent interference proceedings that challenged nine U.S. patents we owned, which the applicant is permitted to appeal. The patents, which issued in 2018, relate to allogeneic CAR T cells produced by inserting a gene encoding a CAR into the T cell receptor (TCR) alpha chain (TRAC) locus, as well as methods of using those cells for cancer immunotherapy. CAR T cells produced using this single-step process have exhibited consistent performance, been manufactured at large scale and reduced cost, and shown to protect patients from graft vs. host disease. In the interference proceedings, a third party argued that it had invented the technology in 2012. The PTAB, however, found that the third-party patent application did not satisfy the written description requirement and rejected these claims while maintaining the claims in all nine of our patents.

Since our formation in 2006, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to developing ARCUS, conducting research and development activities, recruiting skilled personnel, developing manufacturing processes, establishing our intellectual property portfolio and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We have financed our operations primarily through our initial public offering (“IPO”), private placements of our convertible preferred stock and convertible debt, and upfront payments from licensing arrangements. As of September 30, 2020, we have raised approximately \$482.2 million in proceeds from third parties through a combination of financings including through our IPO, preferred stock and convertible note financings, and an upfront payment under the Servier Agreement and additional funding from other strategic alliances and grants.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses and have not generated any revenue from the sale of products. Our ability to generate any product revenue or product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our product candidates or the product candidates of our collaborators for which we may receive milestone payments or royalties. Our net losses were \$85.6 million and \$72.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and September 30, 2019, respectively. As of September 30, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$262.6 million.

We expect our operating expenses to increase substantially in connection with the expansion of our product development programs and capabilities. Further, we expect collaboration revenue will decrease in connection with the termination of the Gilead Agreement (as defined below). We will not generate revenue from product sales unless and until we successfully complete clinical development and obtain regulatory approval for one of our product candidates or the product candidates of our collaborators for which we may receive milestone payments or royalties. If we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant expenses related to developing our commercialization capability to support product sales, marketing and distribution.

As a result of these anticipated expenditures, we will need additional financing to support our continuing operations. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of public equity, debt financings or other sources, which may include current and new collaborations with third parties. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our inability to raise capital as and when needed would



have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy. We cannot assure you that we will ever generate significant revenue to achieve profitability.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development of therapeutic and agricultural products, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when or if we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Even if we are able to generate revenue from product sales, we may not become profitable. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be required to raise additional capital on terms that are unfavorable to us or we may be unable to continue our operations at planned levels and be forced to reduce or terminate our operations.

We currently conduct our operations through two reportable segments: Therapeutics and Food. Our Therapeutics segment is focused on allogeneic CAR T immunotherapy and *in vivo* gene correction. Our Food segment focuses on applying ARCUS to develop food and nutrition products through collaboration agreements with consumer-facing companies.

### **Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic**

We are closely monitoring how the spread of the COVID-19 pandemic is affecting our employees, business, preclinical studies and clinical trials. The Company has taken steps in line with guidance from the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (“CDC”) and the State of North Carolina to protect the health and safety of its employees and the community. In May 2020 North Carolina Governor Roy Cooper enacted Executive Order No. 141, which lifted the statewide Stay at Home Order and moved to a Safer at Home recommendation. As a result of Executive Order No. 141, the Company was able to ease previously enacted restrictions on its on-site activities, increasing its manufacturing functions and laboratory and support activities during the three months ended September 30, 2020.

We are working closely with our clinical sites, physician partners and the patient community to monitor and manage the impact of the evolving COVID-19 pandemic. We remain committed to our clinical programs and development plans, however, disruptions, competing resource demands and safety concerns caused by the COVID-19 pandemic have caused, and are likely to continue to cause delays in our clinical trial site activation and impact our ability to enroll patients. We may also experience other difficulties, disruptions or delays in conducting preclinical studies or initiating, enrolling, conducting or completing our planned and ongoing clinical trials, and we may incur other unforeseen costs as a result. We expect that the COVID-19 pandemic may continue to impact our business, including our preclinical studies and clinical trials. At this time, there is still significant uncertainty relating to the trajectory of the COVID-19 pandemic and impact of related responses. The impact of COVID-19 on our preclinical studies and any further impact to our clinical trials will largely depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the ultimate geographic spread of the disease, the duration of the pandemic, travel restrictions and social distancing in the United States and other countries, business closures or business disruptions, the ultimate impact of COVID-19 on financial markets and the global economy, and the effectiveness of actions taken in the United States and other countries to contain and treat the disease. The Coronavirus, Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”) was signed into law on March 27, 2020, which provides for, among other things, the deferral of the deposit and payment of certain taxes. Pursuant to the CARES Act, the Company has elected to defer payment of the employer's share of social security taxes. See “Risk Factors—*The outbreak of the novel coronavirus, COVID-19, or other pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease may materially and adversely impact our business, including our preclinical studies and clinical trials.*” in Part II, Item 1.A. of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

### **Therapeutics Segment Collaborations**

#### *Gilead*

On July 6, 2020, Gilead Sciences (“Gilead”) notified us of its termination of the collaboration and license agreement dated September 10, 2018, subsequently amended by Amendment No. 1 dated March 10, 2020 or (the “Gilead Agreement”), to develop genome editing tools using ARCUS to target viral DNA associated with the hepatitis B virus. Pursuant to the termination notice, the Gilead Agreement terminated on September 4, 2020. Upon termination, we regained full rights and all data we generated for the *in vivo* chronic hepatitis B program developed under the Gilead Agreement.

In February 2016, we entered into the Servier Agreement, pursuant to which we have agreed to develop allogeneic CAR T cell therapies for up to six unique antigen targets. One target was selected at the agreement's inception. Two additional hematological cancer targets and two solid tumor targets were selected in the three months ended September 30, 2020. With the addition of these new targets, we expect to receive milestone payments in the remainder of 2020 and in 2021. We may also be eligible to receive option fees, as well as clinical, regulatory and sales milestone payments in addition to royalties on product sales. Upon selection of an antigen target under the agreement, we have agreed to perform early-stage research and development on individual T cell modifications for the selected target, develop the resulting therapeutic product candidates through Phase 1 clinical trials and prepare initial clinical trial material of such product candidates for use in Phase 2 clinical trials.

In October 2020, we entered into Amendment No. 6 to the Servier Agreement, effective as of October 2, 2020 ("Amendment No. 6"). Terms of the Servier Agreement were amended, solely as applicable to PBCAR0191. Under Amendment No. 6, we are required to complete the ongoing Phase 1/2a clinical trial of PBCAR0191 in adult patients with R/R NHL and R/R B-ALL (the "Clinical Trial") for a specified number of patients in the Phase 1 portion of the Clinical Trial and a number of patients to be determined by us in the Phase 2a portion of the Clinical Trial. We will be solely responsible for all costs and expenses we incur to complete the Clinical Trial, including the production and release of all required clinical trial material.

The results of the Clinical Trial will be used to determine whether specified development milestones have been achieved with respect to PBCAR0191, in which case, specified corresponding development milestone payments are payable by Servier to us. The results of the Clinical Trial will also be used to determine whether Phase 2 readiness has been achieved for PBCAR0191 and Servier may determine whether, subject to payment of a commercial option exercise fee, to exercise its commercial option and proceed with development and commercialization of PBCAR0191. Following completion of the Clinical Trial, we are not obligated to conduct any further development activities under the Servier Agreement with respect to PBCAR0191 unless we otherwise agree to conduct such further development activities.

We received an upfront payment of \$105.0 million under the Servier Agreement. We have the ability to receive total payments, including the upfront payment, option fees and milestone payments, in the aggregate across all six targets, of up to approximately \$1.6 billion. This includes up to \$1.5 billion in milestone payments, consisting of up to \$401.3 million in development milestone payments and up to \$1.1 billion in commercial milestone payments. We are also entitled to receive tiered royalties ranging from the mid-single digit percentages to the sub-teen percentages on worldwide net sales, subject to potential customary reductions. We also have the right to participate in the development and commercialization of any licensed products resulting from the collaboration through a 50/50 co-development and co-promotion option in the United States, subject to our payment of an option fee, which is exercisable after Servier's commercial option exercise.

#### *Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania*

In January 2018, we entered into a research, collaboration and license agreement with the University of Pennsylvania ("Penn") to collaborate on the preclinical development for gene editing products involving the delivery of an ARCUS nuclease. On April 29, 2020, both parties agreed to coordinate a wind-down of all activities in their entirety under the agreement, effective as of June 30, 2020, however, in August 2020 both parties agreed to extend certain portions of the agreement, subject to ongoing discussions with Penn. We will not be required to make termination payments to Penn.

#### *SpringWorks Therapeutics*

In September 2020, we entered into a Clinical Trial Collaboration Agreement with SpringWorks. Pursuant to the agreement, PBCAR269A will be evaluated in combination with nirogacestat, SpringWorks' investigational GSI, in patients with R/R multiple myeloma. Under the terms of the agreement, we will bear all costs with the conduct of the clinical trial including providing PBCAR269A for use in the trial, and SpringWorks is responsible for providing nirogacestat at its sole cost and expense.

### **Food Segment Collaborations**

#### *Dole Food Company*

Through our wholly owned subsidiary, Elo Life Systems, Inc. ("Elo"), in June 2020, we entered into a Research, Development, and Commercialization Agreement with Dole Food Company, Inc. ("Dole") with the aim to co-develop banana varieties resistant to *Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. cubense* Tropical race 4 ("Foc TR4"), utilizing proprietary computational biology workflows and the ARCUS genome editing platform. The disease caused by Foc TR4, commonly known as Fusarium wilt, threatens the continued cultivation of the world's most popular variety of banana called Cavendish, which is of considerable economic significance as this variety is used to produce export bananas for key markets around the globe and Dole is one of the largest producers in the industry. Fungicides, or other traditional means of disease control have failed as the pandemic continues to spread across vital banana growing economies. Development of Foc TR4 varieties is critically important to save the banana industry, to protect the livelihoods of millions of banana growers and continue to provide consumers an affordable and nutritious fruit. Under the terms of the collaboration, Dole will fully fund research and development efforts executed by Elo, and Elo is eligible to receive royalties on any commercialized plant product.

In 2014, through Elo, we and Cargill, Inc. ("Cargill") entered into a collaboration to produce ARCUS-optimized canola varieties with significantly lower levels of saturated fatty acids compared to the current levels in greenhouse studies. On July 30, 2020, we and Cargill mutually agreed to terminate the collaboration, effective August 31, 2020.

## Components of Our Results of Operations

### *Revenue*

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales and do not expect to generate any revenue from product sales in the foreseeable future. We record revenue from collaboration agreements, including amounts related to upfront payments, annual fees for licenses of our intellectual property and research and development funding.

### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred for our research activities, including our discovery efforts and the development of our product candidates. These include the following:

- salaries, benefits and other related costs, including share-based compensation expense, for personnel engaged in research and development functions;
- expenses incurred under agreements with third parties, including contract research organizations, or CROs, and other third parties that conduct preclinical research and development activities and clinical trials on our behalf;
- costs of developing and scaling our manufacturing process and manufacturing drug products for use in our preclinical studies and ongoing and future clinical trials, including the costs of contract manufacturing organizations and our MCAT facility that will manufacture our clinical trial material for use in our preclinical studies and ongoing and potential future clinical trials;
- costs of outside consultants, including their fees and related travel expenses;
- costs of laboratory supplies and acquiring, developing and manufacturing preclinical study and clinical trial materials;
- license payments made for intellectual property used in research and development activities; and
- facility-related expenses, which include direct depreciation costs and expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and other operating costs if specifically identifiable to research activities.

We expense research and development costs as incurred. We track external research and development costs, including the costs of laboratory supplies and services, outsourced research and development, clinical trials, contract manufacturing, laboratory equipment and maintenance and certain other development costs, by product candidate when the program IND application is accepted by the FDA. Internal and external costs associated with infrastructure resources, other research and development costs, facility-related costs and depreciation and amortization that are not identifiable to a specific product candidate are included in the platform development, early-stage research and unallocated expenses category in the table below.

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses by product candidate or development program for the periods presented:

(in thousands)	<u>Nine Months Ended September 30,</u> 2020	<u>Three Months Ended September 30,</u> 2020
<b>Direct research and development expenses by product candidate:</b>		
CD19 external development costs	\$ 7,198	\$ 2,250
CD20 external development costs	4,486	1,457
BCMA external development costs	2,640	357
<b>Platform development, early-stage research and unallocated expenses:</b>		
Employee-related costs	27,826	9,635
Laboratory supplies and services	9,672	3,571
Outsourced research and development	6,599	1,758
CMOs and research organizations	5,365	2,086
Laboratory equipment and maintenance	1,078	318
Facility-related costs	2,488	843
Depreciation and amortization	5,593	1,883
Licensing fees	1,789	639
Other research and development costs	201	76
<b>Total research and development expenses</b>	<b>\$ 74,935</b>	<b>\$ 24,873</b>

Research and development activities are central to our business model. We expect that our research and development expenses will continue to increase substantially for the foreseeable future and will comprise a larger percentage of our total expenses as we continue our Phase 1/2a clinical trials for our CD19, CD20 and BCMA product candidates, and continue to discover and develop additional product candidates.

We cannot determine with certainty the duration and costs of ongoing and future clinical trials of our CD19, CD20, and BCMA product candidates, or any other product candidate we may develop or if, when or to what extent we will generate revenue from the commercialization and sale of any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. We may never succeed in obtaining marketing approval for any product candidate. The duration, costs and timing of clinical trials and development of our CD19, CD20, and BCMA product candidates, and any other our product candidate we may develop will depend on a variety of factors, including:

- the scope, rate of progress, expense and results of clinical trials of our CD19, CD20, and BCMA product candidates, as well as of any future clinical trials of other product candidates and other research and development activities that we may conduct;
- uncertainties in clinical trial design and patient enrollment rates;
- the actual probability of success for our product candidates, including their safety and efficacy, early clinical data, competition, manufacturing capability and commercial viability;
- significant and changing government regulation and regulatory guidance;
- the timing and receipt of any marketing approvals; and
- the expense of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of a product candidate could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate. For example, if the FDA or another regulatory authority were to require us to conduct clinical trials beyond those that we anticipate will be required for the completion of clinical development of a product candidate, or if we experience significant delays in our clinical trials due to slower than expected patient enrollment or other reasons, we would be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of clinical development.

### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and other related costs, including share-based compensation, for personnel in our executive, finance, business development, operations and administrative functions. General and administrative expenses also include legal fees relating to intellectual property and corporate matters; professional fees for accounting, auditing, tax and consulting services; insurance costs; travel expenses; and facility-related expenses, which include direct depreciation costs and expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and other operating costs that are not specifically attributable to research activities.

We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we continue research activities and development of product candidates.

### Change in Fair Value of Convertible Notes Payable

We elected on issuance to account for the convertible notes payable we issued in March 2019, or the 2019 Notes, at fair value until their settlement. The change in fair value of the 2019 Notes was recognized through the statement of operations. The 2019 Notes settled into 2,921,461 shares of common stock on the closing of our IPO on April 1, 2019.

### Interest Expense

Interest expense consists of interest from the 2019 Notes at a rate of 6% per annum.

### Interest Income

Interest income consists of interest income earned on our cash and cash equivalents.

## Results of Operations

### Comparison of the Three Months Ended September 30, 2020 and September 30, 2019

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the three months ended September 30, 2020 and September 30, 2019, together with the changes in those items in dollars:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2020	2019	
Revenue	\$ 7,363	\$ 4,865	\$ 2,498
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	24,873	19,791	5,082
General and administrative	8,534	7,052	1,482
Total operating expenses	<u>33,407</u>	<u>26,843</u>	<u>6,564</u>
Loss from operations	(26,044)	(21,978)	(4,066)
Other income:			
Change in fair value of convertible notes payable	-	-	—
Interest income	28	1,236	(1,208)
Total other income	<u>28</u>	<u>1,236</u>	<u>(1,208)</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (26,016)</u>	<u>\$ (20,742)</u>	<u>\$ (5,274)</u>

## Revenue

Revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2020 was \$7.4 million, compared to \$4.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019. The increase of \$2.5 million in revenue during the three months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily the result of a \$5.7 million increase in collaboration revenue recognized from Servier and a \$0.3 million increase in revenue recognized from a partnered collaboration, offset by a \$3.3 million decrease in collaboration revenue recognized from Gilead due to the termination of the Gilead Agreement and a decrease of \$0.1 million in revenue from a joint development collaboration, as the agreement to provide services thereunder ended in 2019.

## Research and Development Expenses

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2020	2019	
Direct research and development expenses by product candidate:			
CD19 external development costs	\$ 2,250	\$ 1,197	\$ 1,053
CD20 external development costs	1,457	1,473	(16)
BCMA external development costs	357	—	357
Platform development, early-stage research and unallocated expenses:			
Employee-related costs	9,635	6,788	2,847
Laboratory supplies and services	3,571	3,446	125
Outsourced research and development	1,758	2,001	(243)
CMOs and research organizations	2,086	1,743	343
Laboratory equipment and maintenance	318	513	(195)
Facility-related costs	843	875	(32)
Depreciation and amortization	1,883	1,092	791
Licensing fees	639	—	639
Other research and development costs	76	663	(587)
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 24,873</u>	<u>\$ 19,791</u>	<u>\$ 5,082</u>

Research and development expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2020 were \$24.9 million, compared to \$19.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019. The increase of \$5.1 million was primarily due to increases in direct research and development expenses related to our CD19 and BCMA programs of \$1.1 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, due to increases in lab services and CMO and research organization costs as well as a \$3.6 million increase in platform development, early-stage research and unallocated expenses.

Platform development, early-stage research and unallocated expenses increased primarily due to a \$2.8 million increase in employee-related costs associated with increased headcount to support our technology platform development and manufacturing capabilities, a \$0.8 million increase in depreciation and amortization, a \$0.6 million increase in licensing fees, and a \$0.1 million increase in laboratory supplies and services, offset by a \$0.6 million decrease in other research and development costs and a \$0.2 million decrease in outsourced research and development spending in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period in 2019.

## General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$8.5 million for the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to \$7.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019. The increase of \$1.4 million was primarily due to costs required to meet our growing infrastructure needs, including increases of \$0.6 million in employee-related costs due to higher general and administrative headcount, \$0.5 million in consulting fees, \$0.4 million in taxes and insurance costs, offset by a \$0.1 million decrease in facility-related costs, including equipment.

## Interest Income

Interest income was an amount less than \$0.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to \$1.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019. The \$1.2 million decrease in interest income generated on our cash and cash equivalent balances was the result of lower interest rates and lower cash balances in three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period in 2019.

## Segment Results

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2020	2019	
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Therapeutics	\$ 7,048	\$ 4,719	\$ 2,329
Food	315	146	169
Total segment revenue	7,363	4,865	2,498
<b>Segment operational cash expenditures:</b>			
Therapeutics	17,612	18,371	(759)
Food	1,467	1,942	(475)
Total segment operational cash expenditures	19,079	20,313	(1,234)
<b>Segment operating loss:</b>			
Therapeutics	(10,564)	(13,652)	3,088
Food	(1,152)	(1,796)	644
Total segment operating loss	(11,716)	(15,448)	3,732

We evaluate the operating performance of each segment based on segment operating loss. Segment operating loss is derived by deducting operational cash expenditures, net, from GAAP revenue. Operational cash expenditures are cash disbursements made that are specifically identifiable to the reportable segment (including specifically identifiable research and development and property, equipment and software expenditures). The reportable segment operational cash expenditures include cash disbursements for compensation, laboratory supplies, purchases of property, equipment and software and procuring services from CROs, CMOs and research organizations. We do not allocate general operational expenses or non-cash income statement amounts to our reportable segments.

### Therapeutics Segment

Revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2020 was \$7.0 million, compared to \$4.7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019. The increase of \$2.3 million was primarily the result of a \$5.7 million increase in collaboration revenue recognized from Servier offset by a \$3.3 million decrease in collaboration revenue recognized from Gilead due to the termination of the Gilead Agreement.

Segment operational cash expenditures for the three months ended September 30, 2020 were \$17.6 million, compared to \$18.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019. The decrease of \$0.8 million was primarily due to decreases in outsourced research service providers and fixed assets offset by an increase in employee headcount, clinical trial costs, and lab supplies. Segment operating loss decreased \$3.1 million to \$10.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to \$13.7 million for three months ended September 30, 2019 primarily due to the factors discussed above.

### Food Segment

Revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2020 was \$0.3 million, compared to \$0.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019. The increase of \$0.2 million was attributable to a \$0.3 million increase in revenue from a partnered collaboration offset by a \$0.1 million decrease in revenue from a joint development collaboration, as the agreement to provide services thereunder ended in 2019.

Segment operational cash expenditures for the three months ended September 30, 2020 were \$1.5 million, compared to \$1.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019. The decrease of \$0.4 million was primarily due to a decrease in fixed assets offset by an increase in employee headcount. Segment operating loss decreased \$0.6 million to \$1.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to \$1.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019 primarily due to the factors listed above.

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and September 30, 2019

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and September 30, 2019, together with the changes in those items in dollars:

(in thousands)	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2020	2019	
Revenue	\$ 15,439	\$ 15,716	\$ (277)
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	74,935	62,512	12,423
General and administrative	26,852	18,547	8,305
Total operating expenses	101,787	81,059	20,728
Loss from operations	(86,348)	(65,343)	(21,005)
Other income (expense), net:			
Change in fair value of convertible notes payable	—	(9,758)	9,758
Interest expense	—	(182)	182
Interest income	795	3,322	(2,527)
Total other income (expense), net	795	(6,618)	7,413
Net loss	\$ (85,553)	\$ (71,961)	\$ (13,592)

Revenue

Revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was \$15.4 million, compared to \$15.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The decrease of \$0.3 million in revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily the result of a \$5.3 million increase in collaboration revenue recognized from Servier, a \$1.5 million milestone payment received from an agriculture industry collaboration partner, and a \$0.3 million increase in revenue recognized from a partnered collaboration, offset by a \$6.1 million decrease in collaboration revenue received from Gilead due to the termination of the Gilead Agreement and a decrease of \$1.3 million in revenue from various joint development collaborations as agreements to provide services thereunder ended in 2019.

Research and Development Expenses

(in thousands)	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2020	2019	
Direct research and development expenses by product candidate:			
CD19 external development costs	\$ 7,198	\$ 3,865	\$ 3,333
CD20 external development costs	4,486	8,984	(4,498)
BCMA external development costs	2,640	—	2,640
Platform development, early-stage research and unallocated expenses:			
Employee-related costs	27,826	18,826	9,000
Laboratory supplies and services	9,672	9,463	209
Outsourced research and development	6,599	10,034	(3,435)
CMOs and research organizations	5,365	3,488	1,877
Laboratory equipment and maintenance	1,078	1,099	(21)
Facility-related costs	2,488	2,166	322
Depreciation and amortization	5,593	2,705	2,888
Licensing fees	1,789	-	1,789
Other research and development costs	201	1,882	(1,681)
Total research and development expenses	\$ 74,935	\$ 62,512	\$ 12,423



Research and development expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 were \$74.9 million, compared to \$62.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The increase of \$12.4 million was primarily due to increases in direct research and development expenses related to our CD19 and BCMA programs of \$3.3 million and \$2.6 million, respectively, due to increases in lab services and CMO and research organization costs as we entered a CD19 Phase 1/2a clinical trial in April 2019 and BCMA Phase 1/2a clinical trial in June 2020, as well as a \$11.0 million increase in platform development, early-stage research and unallocated expenses, offset by a \$4.5 million decrease in direct research and development expenses related to our CD20 program primarily driven by reductions in outsourced research and development costs and CMO and research organization costs.

Platform development, early-stage research and unallocated expenses increased primarily due to a \$9.0 million increase in employee-related costs associated with increased headcount to support our technology platform development and manufacturing capabilities, a \$2.9 million increase in depreciation and amortization, a \$1.9 million increase in CMO and research organization spending, a \$1.8 million increase in licensing fees, a \$0.3 million increase in facility-related costs, and a \$0.2 million increase in laboratory supplies and services, offset by a \$3.4 million decrease in outsourced research and development spending, and a \$1.7 million decrease in other R&D expenses in the nine months ended September 30, 2020, compared to the same period in 2019.

#### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses were \$26.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, compared to \$18.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The increase of \$8.4 million was primarily due to costs required to meet our growing infrastructure needs, including increases of \$3.3 million in employee-related costs due to higher general and administrative headcount, \$3.1 million in consulting fees, \$1.3 million in taxes and insurance costs, \$0.5 million in information technology costs, and \$0.2 million in depreciation and amortization.

#### *Change in Fair Value of Convertible Notes Payable*

We elected on issuance to account for the 2019 Notes at fair value until their settlement. For the nine months ended September 30, 2020, we did not recognize any income or expense due to changes in fair value of the 2019 Notes, compared to \$9.8 million of expense due to changes in fair value of the 2019 Notes recognized in the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The 2019 Notes were settled on the closing of the IPO in April 2019.

#### *Interest Expense*

We did not incur interest expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. Interest expense of \$0.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 consisted of interest from the 2019 Notes at a rate of 6% per annum.

#### *Interest Income*

Interest income was \$0.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, compared to \$3.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The decrease of \$2.5 million of interest income generated on our cash and cash equivalent balances was the result of lower interest rates and lower cash balances in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period in 2019.

#### *Segment Results*

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Therapeutics	\$ 13,541	\$ 14,357	\$ (816)
Food	1,898	1,359	539
Total segment revenue	15,439	15,716	(277)
<b>Segment operational cash expenditures:</b>			
Therapeutics	\$ 55,986	\$ 53,024	\$ 2,962
Food	5,873	6,126	(253)
Total segment operational cash expenditures	61,859	59,150	2,709
<b>Segment operating loss:</b>			
Therapeutics	\$ (42,445)	\$ (38,667)	\$ (3,778)
Food	(3,975)	(4,767)	792
Total segment operating loss	(46,420)	(43,434)	(2,986)

We evaluate the operating performance of each segment based on segment operating loss. Segment operating loss is derived by deducting operational cash expenditures, net, from GAAP revenue. Operational cash expenditures are cash disbursements made that are specifically identifiable to the reportable segment (including specifically identifiable research and development and property, equipment and software expenditures). The reportable segment operational cash expenditures include cash disbursements for compensation, laboratory supplies, purchases of property, equipment and software and procuring services from CROs, CMOs and research organizations. We do not allocate general operational expenses or non-cash income statement amounts to our reportable segments.

#### *Therapeutics Segment*

Revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was \$13.5 million, compared to \$14.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The decrease of \$0.9 million was primarily the result of a \$6.1 million decrease in collaboration revenue recognized from Gilead due to the termination of the Gilead Agreement offset by a \$5.3 million increase in collaboration revenue recognized from Servier.

Segment operational cash expenditures for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 were \$56.0 million, compared to \$53.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The increase of \$3.0 million was primarily due to an increase in employee headcount, clinical trial costs, laboratory supplies, consultant fees and rent offset by decreases in outsourced research service provider costs, lab services and fixed assets. Segment operating loss increased \$3.7 million to \$42.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to \$38.7 million for nine months ended September 30, 2019 primarily due to the factors discussed above.

#### *Food Segment*

Revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was \$1.9 million, compared to \$1.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The increase of \$0.5 million was attributable to a \$1.5 million milestone payment received from an agriculture industry collaboration partner as well as a \$0.3 million increase in revenue recognized from a partnered collaboration, offset by a decrease of \$1.3 million in revenue from various joint development collaborations as agreements to provide services thereunder ended in 2019.

Segment operational cash expenditures for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 were \$5.9 million, compared to \$6.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The decrease of \$0.2 million was primarily due to a decrease in fixed assets offset by an increase in employee headcount and rent. Segment operating loss decreased \$0.8 million to \$4.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to \$4.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 primarily due to the factors discussed above.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. We expect to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future as we advance the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates. We expect that our research and development and general and administrative costs will continue to increase, including in connection with conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates, contracting with CROs and CMOs, the addition of laboratory equipment to MCAT in support of preclinical studies and clinical trials, expanding our intellectual property portfolio and providing general and administrative support for our operations. As a result, we will need additional capital to fund our operations, which we may obtain from additional equity or debt financings, collaborations, licensing arrangements or other sources.

There are no assurances that we will be successful in obtaining an adequate level of financing as and when needed to finance our operations on terms acceptable to us or at all, particularly in light of the economic downturn and ongoing uncertainty related to the COVID-19 pandemic. If we are unable to secure adequate additional funding as and when needed, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development and commercialization of one or more product candidates. In addition, the magnitude and duration of the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on our liquidity and future funding requirements is uncertain as of the filing date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as the pandemic continues to evolve globally. See “Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic” above and “Risk Factors—*The outbreak of the novel coronavirus, COVID-19, or other pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease may materially and adversely impact our business, including our preclinical studies and clinical trials.*” in Part II, Item 1A. of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a further discussion of the potential impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business.

We do not currently have any approved products and have never generated any revenue from product sales. We have financed our operations primarily with proceeds from our IPO, private placements of our convertible preferred stock and convertible debt, and upfront payments from collaboration and licensing arrangements. At September 30, 2020, we have raised approximately \$482.2 million of proceeds from third parties through a combination of financings including the IPO, and preferred stock and convertible note financings, an upfront payment under the Servier Agreement and other collaboration revenue, and additional funding from other strategic alliances and grants.

## Cash Flows

Our cash and cash equivalents totaled \$104.1 million and \$206.3 million as of September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The following table summarizes our sources and uses of cash for the periods presented:

(in thousands)	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2020	2019
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (73,934)	\$ (50,459)
Net cash used in investing activities	(3,935)	(19,137)
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,131	172,668
Increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$ (76,738)	\$ 103,072

### Cash Used in Operating Activities

Our primary use of cash is to fund operating expenses, which consist primarily of research and development and general and administrative expenses. Our losses have resulted from expenses incurred in connection with our research and development activities, including our clinical programs, preclinical development activities, and general and administrative costs associated with our operations. The use of cash in operating activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and September 30, 2019 resulted from our net loss adjusted for non-cash expenses and changes in working capital.

Cash used in operating activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was \$73.9 million compared to \$50.5 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The increase in cash used in operating activities in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily due to an increase in employee-related costs associated with increased headcount, increased costs related to our clinical programs with our ongoing CD19 Phase 1/2a clinical trial and Phase 1/2a clinical trials for our CD20 and BCMA product candidates in 2020, an increase in legal fees and an increase in rent payments.

### Cash Used in Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities primarily relates to leasehold additions, equipment and software. Net cash used in investing activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was \$3.9 million, compared to \$19.1 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The decrease in cash used in investing activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily due to the completion of the build-out of our MCAT facility in Research Triangle Park and other leased facilities in 2019.

### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was \$1.1 million, compared to \$172.7 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The decrease in cash provided by financing activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was due to proceeds received from our IPO, which closed in April 2019, and proceeds from the 2019 Notes, which were issued in March 2019. Financing activities in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 related to cash proceeds received from stock option exercise and our employee stock purchase plan.

### Debt Obligations

In March 2019, we issued an aggregate principal amount of \$39.6 million of 2019 Notes in a private placement transaction. Upon settlement, the change in fair value of the 2019 Notes was \$9.8 million and the accrued interest on the 2019 Notes was \$0.2 million. Pursuant to their terms, the 2019 Notes were settled in 2,921,461 shares of our common stock upon the closing of our IPO at a settlement price of \$13.60 per share, which is equal to 85% of the IPO price per share.

In May 2019, we entered into the Pacific Western Loan Agreement with Pacific Western Bank (“PWB”) as amended by the First Amendment to Loan and Security Amendment, effective September 18, 2019, the Second Amendment to Loan and Security Amendment, effective December 3, 2019 (the “Original Agreement”). On June 23, 2020, the Company and PWB entered into the Third Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement (the “Amendment”) to the Original Agreement (as amended, the “Pacific Western Loan Agreement”). The terms of Amendment No. 3 (a) decrease the aggregate principal amount of advances on a revolving line of credit (the “Revolving Line”) from \$50.0 million to \$30.0 million and (b) extend the maturity date of the Revolving Line to June 23, 2022, provided that, if the Company receives aggregate cash proceeds of at least \$125.0 million from the issuance of the Company’s equity securities and/or upfront cash proceeds from strategic partnerships on terms and conditions reasonably satisfactory to PWB, the maturity date shall then instead be June 23, 2023. Under the terms of Amendment No. 3, the interest rate increased to a variable annual rate equal to the greater of (a) 2.75% above the Prime Rate (as defined in the Original Agreement), and (b) 6.00%. The Company must also maintain an aggregate balance of unrestricted cash at PWB (not including amounts in certain specified accounts) equal to or greater than \$10.0 million.

As of September 30, 2020, there were no borrowings, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants, under the Pacific Western Loan Agreement.

### *Funding Requirements*

Our operating expenses increased substantially in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and are expected to continue to increase in the future in connection with the continuation of our current clinical trials, planned initiation of additional clinical trials and expected growth in our portfolio.

We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents, expected operational receipts and available credit will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into 2022. We have based these estimates on assumptions that may prove to be imprecise, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with research, development and commercialization of pharmaceutical and agricultural products, it is difficult to estimate with certainty the amount of our working capital requirements. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the progress, costs and results of our clinical development for our CD19, CD20, and BCMA programs as we progress clinical trials, including CRO costs;
- the progress, costs and results of our additional research and preclinical development programs;
- the outcome, timing and cost of meeting regulatory requirements established by the FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- the costs and timing of internal process development and manufacturing scale-up activities and contract with CMOs associated with our CD19, CD20, and BCMA programs and other programs we advance through preclinical and clinical development;
- our ability to establish and maintain strategic collaborations, licensing or other agreements and the financial terms of such agreements;
- the scope, progress, results and costs of any product candidates that we may derive from ARCUS or any other product candidates we may develop alone or with collaborators;
- the extent to which we in-license or acquire rights to other products, product candidates or technologies;
- the costs and timing of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and protecting our intellectual property rights and defending against any intellectual property-related claims; and
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution, for any product candidates for which we or our collaborators obtain marketing approval.

Until such time, if ever, that we can generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of public or private equity or debt financings, collaboration agreements, other third-party funding, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and marketing and/or distribution arrangements.

There are no assurances that we will be successful in obtaining an adequate level of financing as and when needed to finance our operations on terms acceptable to us or at all, particularly in light of the economic downturn and ongoing uncertainty related to the COVID-19 pandemic. If we are unable to secure adequate additional funding as and when needed, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development and commercialization of one or more product candidates. In addition, the magnitude and duration of the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on our liquidity and future funding requirements is uncertain as of the filing date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as the pandemic continues to evolve globally. See “— Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic” above and “Risk Factors—*The outbreak of the novel coronavirus, COVID-19, or other pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease may materially and adversely impact our business, including our preclinical studies and clinical trials.*” in Part II, Item 1A. of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a further discussion of the potential impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business.

We currently have an effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (No. 333-238857) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on June 1, 2020 (the “Form S-3”) under which we may offer from time to time in one or more offerings any combination of common and preferred stock, debt securities, warrants and units of up to \$200.0 million in the aggregate. As of September 30, 2020, we have not sold any securities under our shelf registration statement.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interests of our shareholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our shareholders as common stockholders. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through other third-party funding, collaboration agreements, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements or marketing and distribution arrangements, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, product development and research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market products or product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

### **Contractual Obligations**

Other than Amendment No. 3 to the Pacific Western Loan Agreement, effective June 23, 2020 described further under “—Debt Obligations” above, and an amendment to our operating lease at 20 TW Alexander Drive, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina expiring in August 2027, providing for base rent of \$0.5 million per year, subject to an annual upward adjustment of 3.0%, and two months of rent abatement as described further in Note 4 “Commitments and Contingencies” of our notes to condensed consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, there have been no material changes to our contractual obligations from those described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates**

Our critical accounting policies and estimates are described in “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K. We have reviewed those critical accounting policies and estimates for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, and there have been no significant changes in our critical accounting policies and estimates from those disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined under SEC rules.

### **Emerging Growth Company Status**

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies are required to comply with those standards. We have elected to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards; and as a result of this election, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates. The JOBS Act also exempts us from having to provide an auditor attestation of internal control over financial reporting under Sarbanes-Oxley Act Section 404(b).

We will remain an “emerging growth company” until the earliest of (1) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.07 billion or more, (2) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our IPO, (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years or (4) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC, which means the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30<sup>th</sup>, we have been a public company for at least 12 months and have filed one Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### **Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily include interest rate sensitivities. Our interest-earning assets consist of cash and cash equivalents, which are denominated in U.S. dollars. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$104.1 million, or 61.7% of our total assets, as of September 30, 2020 and \$180.9 million, or 76.9% of our total assets, as of December 31, 2019. Interest income earned on these assets was an amount less than \$0.1 million and \$0.8 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively. Our interest income is sensitive to changes in the general level of interest rates, primarily U.S. interest rates.

We are also exposed to foreign exchange rate risk with respect to our global subsidiaries from foreign currency transactions. We do not anticipate foreign exchange rate risk to have a material impact on our financial statements.

### **Item 4. Controls and Procedures.**

#### **Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures**

In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated, as of the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level as of September 30, 2020.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the three months ended September 30, 2020 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## PART II—OTHER INFORMATION

### Item 1. Legal Proceedings.

From time to time we may be involved in claims and proceedings arising in the course of our business. The outcome of any such claims or proceedings, regardless of the merits, is inherently uncertain. We are not party to any material legal proceedings.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors.

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before investing in our common stock, you should consider carefully the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. The occurrence of any of the following risks could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

#### **Risks Related to Our Financial Condition, Limited Operating History and Need for Additional Capital**

*We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception and expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We have never been profitable, and may never achieve or maintain profitability.*

We have never been profitable and do not expect to be profitable in the foreseeable future. Since inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. If our product candidates are not successfully developed and approved, we may never generate any revenue from product sales. Our net loss was \$85.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. As of September 30, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$262.6 million. In addition, we have not commercialized any products and have never generated any revenue from product sales. Substantially all of our losses have resulted from expenses incurred in connection with our research and development activities, including our preclinical development activities, and from general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We have financed our operations primarily through our IPO, private placements of our convertible preferred stock and convertible debt and our development and commercial license agreement dated February 24, 2016, as amended, with Les Laboratoires Servier, which we refer to as the Servier Agreement. The amount of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the amount and growth rate of our expenses and our ability to generate revenues.

All of our current or future product candidates will require substantial additional development time and resources before we may realize revenue from product sales, if at all. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. Our expenses have increased and we anticipate will continue to increase substantially if and as we:

- continue our current research and development programs, including conducting laboratory, preclinical and greenhouse studies for product candidates;
- continue to conduct or initiate clinical or field trials for product candidates;
- seek to identify, assess, acquire or develop additional research programs or product candidates;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- seek marketing approvals for any product candidates that may successfully complete development;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products that may obtain marketing approval;
- further develop and refine the manufacturing process for our product candidates;
- change or add additional manufacturers or suppliers of biological materials or product candidates;
- further develop our genome editing technology;
- acquire or in-license other technologies;

- seek to attract and retain new and existing personnel;
- expand our facilities; and
- operate as a public company.

It will be several years, if ever, before we obtain regulatory approval for, and are ready for commercialization of, a therapeutic product candidate. Similarly, no product candidate from our food platform has advanced to field testing, and it will be several years, if ever, before we or our collaborators commercialize any such product candidate. New food and agriculture products using the precise editing approach generally take approximately three to five years to develop. Even if a therapeutic product candidate receives regulatory approval or a food or agriculture product advances through commercialization, future revenues for such product candidate will depend upon many factors, such as, as applicable, the size of any markets in which such product candidate is approved for sale, the market share captured by such product candidate, including as a result of the market acceptance of such product candidate and the effectiveness of manufacturing, sales, marketing and distribution operations related to such product candidate, the terms of any collaboration or other strategic arrangement we may have with respect to such product candidate and levels of reimbursement from third-party payors. If we are unable to develop and commercialize one or more product candidates either alone or with collaborators, or if revenues from any product candidate that receives marketing approval or is commercialized are insufficient, we may not achieve profitability. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability. If we are unable to achieve and maintain profitability, the value of our common stock will be materially adversely affected.

*We will need substantial additional funding, and if we are unable to raise a sufficient amount of capital when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate some or all of our research programs, product development activities and commercialization efforts.*

The process of identifying product candidates and conducting preclinical or greenhouse studies and clinical or field trials is time consuming, expensive, uncertain and takes years to complete. We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we identify, continue the research and development of, initiate and continue clinical or field trials of, and seek marketing approval for, product candidates. In addition, if any therapeutic product candidate that we develop alone or with collaborators obtains marketing approval, we may incur significant commercialization expenses related to product manufacturing, sales, marketing and distribution efforts. Furthermore, we have incurred, and expect to continue to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. If we are unable to raise sufficient capital when needed, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate current or future research programs, product development activities and/or commercialization efforts.

We expect that our existing cash, cash equivalents, expected operational receipts and available credit will be sufficient to fund our expected operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into 2022. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Our operating plans and other demands on our cash resources may change as a result of many factors, including factors unknown to us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned, through public or private equity or debt financings or other sources, such as strategic collaborations. We do not currently expect future grant revenues to be a material source of revenue.

Attempting to secure additional financing may divert our management from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop product candidates. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the timing, scope, progress, costs, results and analysis of results of research activities, preclinical or greenhouse studies and clinical or field trials for any of our product candidates;
- the costs of future activities, including product manufacturing, sales, marketing and distribution activities for any product candidates that receive regulatory approval;
- the success of our existing collaborative relationships;
- the extent to which we exercise any development or commercialization rights under collaborative relationships;
- our ability to establish and maintain additional collaborative relationships on favorable terms, or at all;
- the extent to which we expand our operations and the timing of such expansion, including with respect to facilities, employees and product development platforms;



- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property and proprietary rights and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other technologies or product candidates;
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in other businesses;
- the costs of continuing to operate as a public company; and
- the amount of revenues, if any, received from commercial sales of any products that we develop alone or with collaborators that receive regulatory approval.

Even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans, we may continue to seek additional capital if market conditions are favorable or in light of specific strategic considerations. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to obtain sufficient funding on a timely basis or on favorable terms, we may be required to significantly delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research or product development programs and/or commercialization efforts. We may also be unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on business opportunities as desired. Any of these events could materially adversely affect our financial condition and business prospects.

*Provisions of our debt instruments may restrict our ability to pursue our business strategies*

Pursuant to the Pacific Western Loan Agreement with PWB, we may request advances on a revolving line of credit of up to an aggregate principal of \$30.0 million, or the Revolving Line. The maturity date of the Revolving Line is June 23, 2022, provided that, if we receive aggregate cash proceeds of at least \$125.0 million from the issuance of the our equity securities and/or upfront cash proceeds from strategic partnerships on terms and conditions reasonably satisfactory to PWB, the maturity date shall then instead be June 23, 2023. As of September 30, 2020, we had no borrowings under our Revolving Line. Under the loan and security agreement, we granted PWB a security interest in substantially all of our assets, excluding any of the intellectual property now or hereafter owned, acquired or received by us (but including any rights to payment from the sale or licensing of any such intellectual property).

The Pacific Western Loan Agreement requires us, and any debt instruments we may enter into in the future may require us, to comply with various covenants that limit our ability to, among other things:

- dispose of assets;
- change our name, location, executive office or executive management, business, fiscal year, or control;
- complete mergers or acquisitions;
- incur indebtedness;
- encumber assets;
- pay dividends or make other distributions to holders of our capital stock;
- make specified investments;
- make capitalized expenditures in excess of \$40 million in the aggregate during each fiscal year;
- maintain less than \$10.0 million of unrestricted cash at PWB; and
- engage in certain transactions with our affiliates.

These restrictions could inhibit our ability to pursue our business strategies. In addition, we are subject to financial covenants based on minimum cash balances.

*Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.*

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity and/or debt financings and collaborations, licensing agreements or other strategic arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of such securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. To the extent that we raise additional capital through debt financing, it would result in increased fixed payment obligations and a portion of our operating cash flows, if any, being dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on such indebtedness. In addition, debt financing may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that impose operating restrictions, such as restrictions on the incurrence of additional debt, the making of certain capital expenditures or the declaration of dividends. To the extent we raise additional capital through arrangements with collaborators or otherwise, we may be required to relinquish some of our technologies, research programs, product development activities, product candidates and/or future revenue streams, license our technologies and/or product candidates on unfavorable terms or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us. Furthermore, any capital raising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to advance research programs, product development activities or product candidates.

*We have a limited operating history, which makes it difficult to evaluate our current business and future prospects and may increase the risk of your investment.*

We are a genome editing company with a limited operating history. We formed our company in 2006 and spent the first nine years of our company's history developing and refining our core technology, and only during the past several years have we focused our efforts on advancing the development of product candidates.

Investment in biopharmaceutical and agricultural biotechnology product development is a highly speculative endeavor. It entails substantial upfront capital expenditures, and there is significant risk that any product candidate will fail to demonstrate adequate efficacy or an acceptable safety profile, obtain any required regulatory approvals or become commercially viable. Our genome editing platform and the technologies we are using are new and unproven. We have initiated a Phase 1/2a clinical trial in patients with relapsed or refractory, or R/R, non-Hodgkin lymphoma or NHL, and R/R B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia, or B-ALL, a Phase 1/2a clinical trial in patients with NHL, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, or CLL, and small lymphocytic lymphoma, or SLL, as well as a Phase 1/2a clinical trial in patients with R/R multiple myeloma, but we have not commenced field trials for any of our product candidates from our food platform. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully complete any clinical or field trials, obtain any required marketing approvals, manufacture products, conduct sales, marketing and distribution activities, or arrange for a third party to do any of the foregoing on our behalf. Consequently, any predictions made about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a history of successfully developing and commercializing products.

Additionally, we encounter risks and difficulties frequently experienced by new and growing companies in rapidly developing and changing industries, including challenges in forecasting accuracy, determining appropriate investments of our limited resources, gaining market acceptance of our technology, managing a complex regulatory landscape and developing new product candidates, which may make it more difficult to evaluate our likelihood of success. Our current operating model may require changes in order for us to adjust to these challenges or scale our operations efficiently. Our limited operating history, particularly in light of the rapidly evolving nature of the biopharmaceutical and agricultural biotechnology industries and the genome editing field, may make it difficult to evaluate our technology and business prospects or to predict our future performance. Additionally, due to the stage of our operations, we expect that our financial condition and operating results may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter as a result of many factors as we build our business, and you should not rely upon the results of any particular quarterly or annual period as indications of future operating performance.

*We may expend our limited resources on pursuing particular research programs or product candidates that may be less successful or profitable than other programs or product candidates.*

Research programs to identify new product candidates and product development platforms require substantial technical, financial and human resources. We may focus our efforts and resources on potential programs, product candidates or product development platforms that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful. Any time, effort and financial resources we expend on identifying and researching new product candidates and product development platforms may divert our attention from, and adversely affect our ability to continue, development and commercialization of existing research programs, product candidates and product development platforms. Clinical trials or field trials, as applicable, of any of our product candidates may never commence despite the expenditure of significant resources in pursuit of their development, and our spending on current and future research and development programs, product candidates and product development platforms may not yield any commercially viable products. As a result of having limited financial and managerial resources, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to timely capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Additionally, if we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other strategic arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate.

*We expect to take advantage of a Research and Development Tax Incentive program in Australia, which could be amended or changed.*

We may be eligible to receive a financial incentive from the Australian government as part of its Research and Development Tax Incentive program, or R&D Tax Incentive program. The R&D Tax Incentive program is one of the key elements of the Australian government's support for Australia's innovation system and, if eligible, provides the recipient with a 43.5% refundable tax offset for research and development activities in Australia. There have been recent proposals to change the structure of the innovation and research and development funding landscape in Australia, which may impact the research and development tax incentive receivable for the 2020 financial year and beyond. There can be no assurance that we will qualify and be eligible for such incentives or that the Australian government will continue to provide incentives, offset, grants and rebates on similar terms or at all.

### **Risks Related to the Identification, Development and Commercialization of Our Product Candidates**

*ARCUS is a novel technology, making it difficult to predict the time, cost and potential success of product candidate development. We have not yet been able to assess the safety and efficacy of most of our product candidates in humans, and have only limited safety and efficacy information in humans to date regarding one of our product candidates.*

Our success depends on our ability to develop and commercialize product candidates using our novel genome editing technology. The novel nature of our technology makes it difficult to accurately predict the developmental challenges we may face for product candidates as they proceed through research, preclinical or greenhouse studies and clinical or field trials. There have been a limited number of clinical trials of products created with genome editing technologies, three of which have utilized our technology. Because our therapeutic research programs are all in preclinical or early clinical stages, we have only been able to assess limited safety and efficacy data for one of our product candidates in a human trial. Current or future product candidates may not meet safety and efficacy requirements for continued development or ultimate approval in humans and may cause significant adverse events or toxicities. All of our product candidates are designed to act at the level of DNA, and because animal DNA differs from human DNA, it will be difficult for us to test our therapeutic product candidates in animal models for either safety or efficacy, and any testing that we conduct may not translate to their effects in humans. Moreover, animal models may not exist for some of the targets, diseases or indications that we intend to pursue. Similarly, we and our collaborators have not yet completed field trials for any agricultural product candidates created with our technology. Our product candidates may not be able to properly implement desired genetic edits with sufficient accuracy to be viable therapeutic or agricultural products, and there may be long-term effects associated with them that we cannot predict at this time. Any problems we experience related to the development of our genome editing technology or any of our or our collaborators' research programs or product candidates may cause significant delays or unanticipated costs, and we may not be able to satisfactorily solve such problems. These factors may prevent us or our collaborators from completing our preclinical or greenhouse studies or any clinical or field trials that we or our collaborators have ongoing or may initiate, or profitably commercializing any product candidates on a timely basis, or at all. We may also experience delays in developing a sustainable, reproducible and scalable manufacturing process as we develop and prepare to commercialize product candidates. These factors make it more difficult for us to predict the time, cost and potential success of product candidate development. If our product development activities take longer or cost more than anticipated, or if they ultimately are not successful, it would materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

*The genome editing field is relatively new and evolving rapidly, and other existing or future technologies may provide significant advantages over our ARCUS platform, which could materially harm our business.*

To date, we have focused our efforts on optimizing our proprietary genome editing technology and exploring its potential applications. ARCUS is a novel genome editing technology using sequence-specific DNA-cutting enzymes, or nucleases, that is designed to perform modifications in the DNA of living cells and organisms. Other companies have previously undertaken research and development of genome editing technologies using zinc finger nucleases, transcription activator-like effector nucleases, or TALENs, and clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats associated protein-9 nuclease, or CRISPR/Cas9, although none has obtained marketing approval for a product candidate developed using such technologies. Other genome editing technologies in development or commercially available, or other existing or future technologies, may lead to treatments or products that may be considered better suited for use in human therapeutics or agriculture, which could reduce or eliminate our commercial opportunity.

*We are heavily dependent on the successful development and translation of ARCUS, and due to the early stages of our product development operations, we cannot give any assurance that any product candidates will be successfully developed and commercialized.*

We are at an early stage of development of the product candidates currently in our programs and are continuing to develop our ARCUS technology. To date, we have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources to develop ARCUS and advance our current product development programs, including conducting preclinical studies, early stage clinical trials and other early research and development activities, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We are also currently using our ARCUS technology to develop our lead *in vivo* gene correction program targeting PH1. Our future success is dependent on our ability to successfully develop and, where applicable, obtain regulatory approval for, including marketing approval for, and then successfully commercialize, product candidates, either alone or with collaborators. We have not yet developed and commercialized any product candidates, and we may not be able to do so, alone or with collaborators.

*Our research and development programs may not lead to the successful identification, development or commercialization of any products.*

The success of our business depends primarily upon our ability to identify, develop and commercialize products using our genome editing technology. With the exception of our CD19, CD20 and BCMA product candidates, all current product candidates and product development programs are still in the discovery, preclinical or greenhouse stages. We may be unsuccessful in advancing those product candidates into clinical development or field trials or in identifying any developing additional product candidates. Our ability to identify and develop product candidates is subject to the numerous risks associated with preclinical and early stage biotechnology development activities, including that:

- the use of ARCUS may be ineffective in identifying additional product candidates;
- we may not be able to assemble sufficient resources to acquire or discover additional product candidates;
- we may not be able to enter into collaborative arrangements to facilitate development of product candidates;
- competitors may develop alternatives that render our product candidates obsolete or less attractive;
- our product candidates may be covered by third parties' patents or other exclusive rights;
- the regulatory pathway for a product candidate may be too complex, expensive or otherwise difficult to navigate successfully; or
- our product candidates may be shown to not be effective, have harmful side effects or otherwise pose risks not outweighed by such product candidate's benefits or have other characteristics that may make the products impractical to manufacture, unlikely to receive any required marketing approval, unlikely to generate sufficient market demand or otherwise not achieve profitable commercialization.

Our product candidates currently being investigated in clinical trials, or that are expected to be investigated in clinical trials, and other product candidates we may identify may never be approved. Failure to successfully identify and develop new product candidates and obtain regulatory approvals for our products would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition and could cause us to cease operations.

*If our product candidates do not achieve projected development milestones or commercialization in the announced or expected timeframes, the further development or commercialization of such product candidates may be delayed, and our business will be harmed.*

We sometimes estimate, or may in the future estimate, the timing of the accomplishment of various scientific, clinical, manufacturing, regulatory and other product development objectives. These milestones may include our expectations regarding the commencement or completion of scientific studies or clinical or field trials, the submission of regulatory filings, the receipt of marketing approval or the realization of other commercialization objectives. The achievement of many of these milestones may be outside of our control. All of these milestones are based on a variety of assumptions, including assumptions regarding capital resources, constraints and priorities, progress of and results from development activities, the receipt of key regulatory approvals or actions, and other factors, including without limitation, impacts resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic, any of which may cause the timing of achievement of the milestones to vary considerably from our estimates. If we or our collaborators fail to achieve announced milestones in the expected timeframes, the commercialization of the product candidates may be delayed, our credibility may be undermined, our business and results of operations may be harmed, and the trading price of our common stock may decline.

*Adverse public perception of genome editing may negatively impact the developmental progress or commercial success of products that we develop alone or with collaborators.*

The developmental and commercial success of our current product candidates, or any that we develop alone or with collaborators in the future, will depend in part on public acceptance of the use of genome editing technology for the prevention or treatment of human diseases or for application in food or agricultural products. Adverse public perception of applying genome editing technology for these purposes may negatively impact our ability to raise capital or enter into strategic agreements for the development of product candidates.

The commercial success of any food or agricultural products that we develop alone or with collaborators may be adversely affected by claims that biotechnology plant products are unsafe for consumption or use, pose risks of damage to the environment or create legal, social or ethical dilemmas. Additionally, the public may perceive any potential food or agricultural products created with ARCUS to constitute genetically modified organisms, or GMO, even if they do not constitute genetically modified organisms under relevant regulatory requirements, and may be unwilling to consume them because of negative opinions regarding consumption of genetically modified organisms. This may result in expenses, delays or other impediments to development programs in our food platform or the market acceptance and commercialization of any potential food or agricultural products.

Any therapeutic product candidates may involve editing the human genome. The commercial success of any such potential therapeutic products, if successfully developed and approved, may be adversely affected by claims that genome editing is unsafe, unethical or immoral. This may lead to unfavorable public perception and the inability of any therapeutic product candidates to gain the acceptance of the public or the medical community. Unfavorable public perceptions may also adversely impact our or our collaborators' ability to enroll clinical trials for therapeutic product candidates. Moreover, success in commercializing any therapeutic product candidates that receive regulatory approval will depend upon physicians prescribing, and their patients being willing to receive, treatments that involve the use of such product candidates in lieu of, or in addition to, existing treatments with which they are already familiar and for which greater clinical data may be available.

Publicity of any adverse events in, or unfavorable results of, preclinical studies or clinical trials for any current or future product candidates, or with respect to the studies or trials of our competitors or of academic researchers utilizing genome editing technologies, even if not ultimately attributable to our technology or product candidates, could negatively influence public opinion. Negative public perception about the use of genome editing technology in human therapeutics and food or agricultural products, whether related to our technology or a competitor's technology, could result in increased governmental regulation, delays in the development and commercialization of product candidates or decreased demand for the resulting products, any of which may have a negative impact on our business and financial condition.

*We face significant competition in industries experiencing rapid technological change, and there is a possibility that our competitors may achieve regulatory approval before us or develop product candidates or treatments that are safer or more effective than ours, which may harm our financial condition and our ability to successfully market or commercialize any of our product candidates.*

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive, and the genome editing field is characterized by rapidly changing technologies, significant competition and a strong emphasis on intellectual property. We will face competition with respect to our current and future therapeutic product candidates from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization of products.

Competition for improving plant genetics comes from conventional and advanced plant breeding techniques, as well as from the development of advanced biotechnology traits. Other potentially competitive sources of improvement in crop yields include improvements in crop protection chemicals, fertilizer formulations, farm mechanization, other biotechnology and information management. Programs to improve genetics and crop protection chemicals are generally concentrated within a relatively small number of large companies, while non-genetic approaches are underway with a broader set of companies.

There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell products or are pursuing the development of products for the treatment of the disease indications for which we have research programs. Some of these competitive products and therapies are based on scientific approaches that are similar to our approach, and others are based on entirely different approaches. We principally compete with others developing and utilizing genome editing technology in the human health and plant sciences sectors, including companies such as Cellectis S.A., CRISPR Therapeutics, AG, Editas Medicine, Inc., Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. and Sangamo Therapeutics, Inc. Several companies, including Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corp. and Gilead Sciences, Inc., or Gilead, have obtained FDA approval for autologous immunotherapies, and a number of companies, including Cellectis S.A., Celgene Corp., Allogene Therapeutics and CRISPR Therapeutics AG, are pursuing allogeneic immunotherapies. We expect that our operations focused on developing products for *in vivo* gene correction will face substantial competition from others focusing on gene therapy treatments, especially those that may focus on conditions that our product candidates target. Moreover, any human therapeutics products that we develop alone or with collaborators will compete with existing standards of care for the diseases and conditions that our product candidates target and other types of treatments, such as small molecule, antibody or protein therapies. Our competitors in the agricultural biotechnology space include Pairwise Plants, LLC, Caribou Biosciences, Inc., Corteva Agriscience, Tropic Biosciences UK LTD, Calyxt, Inc., Benson Hill Biosystems, and Cibus.

Many of our current or potential competitors, either alone or with their collaborators, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical or greenhouse testing, conducting clinical or field trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and agricultural biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products we develop alone or with collaborators or that would render any such products obsolete or non-competitive. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we or our collaborators may obtain approval for any that we develop, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. Additionally, technologies developed by our competitors may render our product candidates uneconomical or obsolete, and we or our collaborators may not be successful in marketing any product candidates we may develop against competitors. The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for any products that we develop alone or with collaborators.

*Our future profitability, if any, depends in part on our and our collaborators' ability to penetrate global markets, where we would be subject to additional regulatory burdens and other risks and uncertainties associated with international operations that could materially adversely affect our business.*

Our future profitability, if any, will depend in part on our ability and the ability of our collaborators to commercialize any products that we or our collaborators may develop in markets throughout the world. Commercialization of products in various markets could subject us to risks and uncertainties, including:

- obtaining, on a country-by-country basis, the applicable marketing authorization from the competent regulatory authority;
- the burden of complying with complex and changing regulatory, tax, accounting, labor and other legal requirements in each jurisdiction that we or our collaborators pursue;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- differing medical and agricultural practices and customs affecting acceptance in the marketplace;
- import or export licensing requirements;
- governmental controls, trade restrictions or changes in tariffs;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular non-U.S. economies and markets;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad;
- longer accounts receivable collection times;
- longer lead times for shipping;

- language barriers;
- foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- foreign reimbursement, pricing and insurance regimes; and
- the interpretation of contractual provisions governed by foreign laws in the event of a contract dispute.

We have no prior experience in these areas, and our collaborators may have limited experience in these areas. Failure to successfully navigate these risks and uncertainties may limit or prevent market penetration for any products that we or our collaborators may develop, which would limit their commercial potential and our revenues.

*Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and could limit commercialization of any products that we develop alone or with collaborators.*

We face an inherent risk of product liability and professional indemnity exposure related to the testing in clinical or field trials of our product candidates. We will face an even greater liability risk if we commercially sell any products that we or our collaborators may develop for human use or consumption. Manufacturing defects, errors in product distribution or storage processes, improper administration or application and known or unknown side effects of product usage may result in liability claims against us or third parties with which we have relationships. These actions could include claims resulting from acts by our collaborators, licensees and subcontractors over which we have little or no control.

For example, our liability could be sought by patients participating in clinical trials for potential therapeutic product candidates as a result of unexpected side effects, improper product administration or the deterioration of a patient's condition, patient injury or even death. Criminal or civil proceedings might be filed against us by patients, regulatory authorities, biopharmaceutical companies and any other third party using or marketing any product candidates or products that we develop alone or with collaborators. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on products that had unanticipated adverse effects. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that product candidates or products we develop alone or with collaborators caused harm, we could incur substantial liabilities.

Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- significant time and costs to defend the related litigation;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- diversion of management's attention from pursuing our strategy;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- delay or termination of clinical trials;
- decreased demand for any products that we develop alone or with collaborators;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue; and
- the inability to further develop or commercialize any products.

Although the clinical trial process is designed to identify and assess potential side effects, clinical development does not always fully characterize the safety and efficacy profile of a new medicine, and it is always possible that a drug or biologic, even after regulatory approval, may exhibit unforeseen side effects. If our product candidates were to cause adverse side effects during clinical trials or after approval, we may be exposed to substantial liabilities. Physicians and patients may not comply with any warnings that identify known potential adverse effects and patients who should not use our product candidates. If any of our product candidates are approved for commercial sale, we will be highly dependent upon consumer perceptions of us and the safety and quality of such products. We could be adversely affected if we are subject to negative publicity associated with illness or other adverse effects resulting from patients' use or misuse of such products or any similar products distributed by other companies.

Although we maintain product liability insurance coverage, it may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We anticipate that we will need to increase our insurance coverage if we or our collaborators successfully commercialize any products. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liabilities to which we may become subject.

### **Additional Risks Related to the Identification, Development and Commercialization of Our Therapeutic Product Candidates**

*The regulatory landscape that will apply to development of therapeutic product candidates by us or our collaborators is rigorous, complex, uncertain and subject to change, which could result in delays or termination of development of such product candidates or unexpected costs in obtaining regulatory approvals.*

Regulatory requirements governing products created with genome editing technology or involving gene therapy treatment have changed frequently and will likely continue to change in the future. Approvals by one regulatory agency may not be indicative of what any other regulatory agency may require for approval, and there has historically been substantial, and sometimes uncoordinated, overlap in those responsible for regulation of gene therapy products, cell therapy products and other products created with genome editing technology. For example, in the United States, the FDA has established the Office of Tissues and Advanced Therapies within its Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, or CBER, to consolidate the review of gene therapy and related products, and the Cellular, Tissues, and Gene Therapies Advisory Committee to advise CBER on its review. Our product candidates will need to meet safety and efficacy standards applicable to any new biologic under the regulatory framework administered by the FDA. In addition to the submission of an IND to the FDA, before initiation of a clinical trial in the United States, certain human clinical trials subject to the NIH Guidelines are subject to review and oversight by an institutional biosafety committee, or IBC, a local institutional committee that reviews and oversees research utilizing recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules at that institution. The IBC assesses the safety of the research and identifies any potential risk to public health or the environment, and such review may result in some delay before initiation of a clinical trial. While the NIH Guidelines are not mandatory unless the research in question is being conducted at or sponsored by institutions receiving NIH funding of recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecule research, many companies and other institutions not otherwise subject to the NIH Guidelines voluntarily follow them. We are subject to significant regulatory oversight by the FDA, and in addition to the government regulators, the applicable IBC and institutional review board, or IRB, of each institution at which we or our collaborators conduct clinical trials of our product candidates, or a central IRB if appropriate, would need to review and approve the proposed clinical trial.

The same applies in the European Union, or the EU. The European Medicines Agency, or the EMA, has a Committee for Advanced Therapies, or CAT, that is responsible for assessing the quality, safety and efficacy of advanced-therapy medicinal products. Advanced-therapy medical products include gene therapy medicine, somatic-cell therapy medicines and tissue-engineered medicines. The role of the CAT is to prepare a draft opinion on an application for marketing authorization for a gene therapy medicinal candidate that is submitted to the EMA. In the EU, the development and evaluation of a gene therapy medicinal product must be considered in the context of the relevant EU guidelines. The EMA may issue new guidelines concerning the development and marketing authorization for gene therapy medicinal products and require that we comply with these new guidelines. Similarly complex regulatory environments exist in other jurisdictions in which we might consider seeking regulatory approvals for our product candidates, further complicating the regulatory landscape. As a result, the procedures and standards applied to gene therapy products and cell therapy products may be applied to any of our gene therapy or genome editing product candidates, but that remains uncertain at this point.

The clinical trial requirements of the FDA, the EMA and other regulatory authorities and the criteria these regulators use to evaluate the safety and efficacy of a product candidate vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use and market of the potential products. The regulatory approval process for product candidates created with novel genome editing technology such as ours can be more lengthy, rigorous and expensive than the process for other better known or more extensively studied product candidates and technologies. Since we are developing novel treatments for diseases in which there is little clinical experience with new endpoints and methodologies, there is heightened risk that the FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory bodies may not consider the clinical trial endpoints to provide clinically meaningful results, and the resulting clinical data and results may be more difficult to analyze. This may be a particularly significant risk for many of the genetically defined diseases for which we may develop product candidates alone or with collaborators due to small patient populations for those diseases, and designing and executing a rigorous clinical trial with appropriate statistical power is more difficult than with diseases that have larger patient populations. Regulatory agencies administering existing or future regulations or legislation may not allow production and marketing of products utilizing genome editing technology in a timely manner or under technically or commercially feasible conditions. Even if our product candidates obtain required regulatory approvals, such approvals may later be withdrawn as a result of changes in regulations or the interpretation of regulations by applicable regulatory agencies.



Changes in applicable regulatory guidelines may lengthen the regulatory review process for our product candidates, require additional studies or trials, increase development costs, lead to changes in regulatory positions and interpretations, delay or prevent approval and commercialization of such product candidates, or lead to significant post-approval limitations or restrictions. Additionally, adverse developments in clinical trials conducted by others of gene therapy products or products created using genome editing technology, such as products developed through the application of a CRISPR/Cas9 technology, or adverse public perception of the field of genome editing, may cause the FDA, the EMA and other regulatory bodies to revise the requirements for approval of any product candidates we may develop or limit the use of products utilizing genome editing technologies, either of which could materially harm our business. Furthermore, regulatory action or private litigation could result in expenses, delays or other impediments to our research programs or the development or commercialization of current or future product candidates.

As we advance product candidates alone or with collaborators, we will be required to consult with these regulatory and advisory groups and comply with all applicable guidelines, rules and regulations. If we fail to do so, we or our collaborators may be required to delay or terminate development of such product candidates. Delay or failure to obtain, or unexpected costs in obtaining, the regulatory approval necessary to bring a product candidate to market could decrease our ability to generate sufficient product revenue to maintain our business.

*We may not be able to file IND applications to commence additional clinical trials on the timelines we expect, and even if we are able to, the FDA may not permit us to proceed.*

We plan to submit IND applications to enable us to conduct clinical trials for additional product candidates in the future, and we expect to file IND amendments to enable us to conduct additional clinical trials under existing INDs. We cannot be sure that submission of an IND application or IND amendment will result in us being allowed to proceed with clinical trials, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that could result in the suspension or termination such clinical trials. The manufacturing of allogeneic CAR T cell therapy remains an emerging and evolving field. Accordingly, we expect chemistry, manufacturing and controls-related topics, including product specifications, will be a focus of IND reviews, which may delay receipt of authorization to proceed under INDs. Additionally, even if such regulatory authorities agree with the design and implementation of the clinical trials set forth in an IND or clinical trial application, we cannot guarantee that such regulatory authorities will not change their requirements in the future.

*The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.*

We and any collaborators are not permitted to commercialize, market, promote or sell any product candidate in the United States without obtaining marketing approval from the FDA. Foreign regulatory authorities, such as the EMA, impose similar requirements. The time required to obtain approval by the FDA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable, but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities and sufficient resources at the FDA. In addition, approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. To date, we have not submitted a biologics license application, or BLA, or other marketing authorization application to the FDA or similar drug approval submissions to comparable foreign regulatory authorities for any product candidate. We and any collaborators must complete additional preclinical or nonclinical studies and clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans to the satisfaction of the regulatory authorities before we will be able to obtain these approvals.

Our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our or our collaborators' clinical trials;
- we or our collaborators may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;

- we or our collaborators may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our or our collaborators' interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a BLA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we or our collaborators contract for clinical and commercial supplies;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the companion diagnostics we contemplate developing with collaborators; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our or our collaborators' clinical data insufficient for approval.

This lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may impose significant limitations in the form of narrow indications, warnings, or a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS. Regulatory authorities may not approve the price we or our collaborators intend to charge for products we may develop, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

*Clinical trials are difficult to design and implement, expensive, time-consuming and involve an uncertain outcome, and the inability to successfully and timely conduct clinical trials and obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates would substantially harm our business.*

Clinical testing is expensive and usually takes many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process, and product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. We have initiated a Phase 1/2a clinical trial in patients with R/R NHL or R/R B-ALL, a Phase 1/2a clinical trial in subjects with NHL, chronic lymphocytic leukemia and small lymphocytic lymphoma, and a Phase 1/2a clinical trial in subjects with R/R multiple myeloma. We do not know whether any current or planned clinical trials will need to be redesigned, recruit and enroll patients on time or be completed on schedule, or at all. Clinical trials can be delayed, suspended or terminated for a variety of reasons, including in connection with:

- the inability to generate sufficient preclinical, toxicology or other *in vivo* or *in vitro* data to support the initiation of clinical trials;
- applicable regulatory authorities disagreeing as to the design or implementation of the clinical trials;
- obtaining regulatory authorization to commence a trial;
- reaching an agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- obtaining IRB approval at each site;
- developing and validating the companion diagnostic to be used in a clinical trial, if applicable;
- insufficient or inadequate supply or quality of product candidates or other materials, including identification of lymphocyte donors meeting regulatory standards necessary for use in clinical trials, or delays in sufficiently developing, characterizing or controlling a manufacturing process suitable for clinical trials;

- recruiting and retaining enough suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- having enough patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- adding a sufficient number of clinical trial sites;
- inspections of clinical trial sites or operations by applicable regulatory authorities, or the imposition of a clinical hold;
- clinical sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial;
- the inability to demonstrate the efficacy and benefits of a product candidate;
- discovering that product candidates have unforeseen safety issues, undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics;
- addressing patient safety concerns that arise during the course of a trial;
- receiving untimely or unfavorable feedback from applicable regulatory authorities regarding the trial or requests from regulatory authorities to modify the design of a trial;
- non-compliance with applicable regulatory requirements by us or third parties or changes in such regulations or administrative actions;
- suspensions or terminations by IRBs of the institutions at which such trials are being conducted, by the Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, for such trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including those described above;
- third parties being unable or unwilling to satisfy their contractual obligations to us; or
- changes in our financial priorities, greater than anticipated costs of completing a trial or our inability to continue funding the trial.

Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates. Additionally, we or our collaborators may experience unforeseen events during or resulting from clinical trials that could delay or prevent receipt of marketing approval for or commercialization of product candidates. For example, clinical trials of product candidates may produce negative, inconsistent or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon development programs. Regulators may also revise the requirements for approving the product candidates, or such requirements may not be as we anticipate. If we or our collaborators are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of product candidates beyond those that we or our collaborators currently contemplate, if we or our collaborators are unable to successfully complete clinical trials or other testing of such product candidates, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- incur unplanned costs;
- be delayed in obtaining or fail to obtain marketing approval for product candidates;
- obtain marketing approval in some countries and not in others;
- obtain marketing approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain marketing approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings, including boxed warnings;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements;
- be subject to changes in the way the product is administered;

- have regulatory authorities withdraw or suspend their approval of the product or impose restrictions on its distribution;
- be sued; or
- experience damage to our reputation.

If we or our collaborators experience delays in the commencement or completion of our clinical trials, or if we or our collaborators terminate a clinical trial prior to completion, we may experience increased costs, have difficulty raising capital and/or be required to slow down the development and approval process timelines.

Furthermore, the product candidates that are the subject of such trials may never receive regulatory approval, and their commercial prospects and our ability to generate product revenues from them could be impaired or not realized at all.

Moreover, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may conclude that a financial relationship between us and a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the study. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, as the case may be, and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of one or more of our product candidates.

*Any product candidates that we or our collaborators may develop will be novel and may be complex and difficult to manufacture, and if we experience manufacturing problems, it could result in delays in development and commercialization of such product candidates or otherwise harm our business.*

Our product candidates involve or will involve novel genome editing technology and will require processing steps that are more complex than those required for most small molecule drugs, resulting in a relatively higher manufacturing cost. Moreover, unlike small molecules, the physical and chemical properties of biologics generally cannot be fully characterized. As a result, assays of the finished product may not be sufficient to ensure that such product will perform in the intended manner. Although we intend to employ multiple steps to control the manufacturing process, we may experience manufacturing issues with any of our product candidates that could cause production interruptions, including contamination, equipment or reagent failure, improper installation or operation of equipment, facility contamination, raw material shortages or contamination, natural disasters, disruption in utility services, human error, disruptions in the operations of our suppliers, inconsistency in cell growth and variability in product characteristics. We may encounter problems achieving adequate quantities and quality of clinical-grade materials that meet FDA, EMA or other comparable applicable standards or specifications with consistent and acceptable production yields and costs. For example, the FDA has required us to conduct testing of our allogeneic CAR T cell product candidates for the presence of certain human viruses prior to release of such products for clinical use. If the FDA concludes that further such viral testing of our product candidates is required and that any lots testing positive may not be used in clinical trials, we may need to produce new clinical trial materials, which could delay our clinical trials and result in higher manufacturing costs. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects and other supply disruptions. If microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in our product candidates or in the manufacturing facilities in which such product candidates are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. Our manufacturing process for any allogeneic CAR T cell product candidate that we develop alone or with collaborators will be susceptible to product loss or failure due to the quality of the raw materials, failure of the products to meet specifications, logistical issues associated with the collection of white blood cells, or starting material, from healthy third-party donors, shipping such material to the manufacturing site, ensuring standardized production batch-to-batch in the context of mass production, freezing the manufactured product, shipping the final product globally and infusing patients with such product. Problems with the manufacturing process, even minor deviations from the normal process, could result in product defects or manufacturing failures that result in lot failures, delays in initiating or completing clinical trials, product recalls, product liability claims or insufficient inventory.

As product candidates are developed through preclinical to late-stage clinical trials towards approval and commercialization, we expect that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods, may be altered along the way in an effort to help optimize processes and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve the intended objectives, and any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of future clinical trials or our reliance on results of trials that have previously been conducted using the product candidate in its previous form. If the manufacturing process is changed during the course of product development, we or our collaborators may be required to repeat some or all of the previously conducted trials or conduct additional bridging trials, which could increase our costs and delay or impede our ability to obtain marketing approval.

We expect our manufacturing strategy for one or more of our product candidates may involve the use of contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, as well as our newly opened manufacturing facility, MCAT. The facilities used by us and our contract manufacturers to manufacture therapeutic product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we submit our BLA to the FDA. We do not control the manufacturing process of, and are currently completely dependent on, our contract manufacturing partners for compliance with cGMP, for the manufacture of our product candidates. We may establish multiple manufacturing facilities as we expand our commercial footprint to multiple geographies, which will be costly and time consuming and may lead to regulatory delays. Even if we are successful, our manufacturing capabilities could be affected by cost-overruns, potential problems with scale-out, process reproducibility, stability issues, lot inconsistency, timely availability of reagents or raw materials, unexpected delays, equipment failures, labor shortages, natural disasters, utility failures, regulatory issues and other factors that could prevent us from realizing the intended benefits of our manufacturing strategy and have a material adverse effect on our business.

The FDA, the EMA and other foreign regulatory authorities may require us to submit samples of any lot of any product that may receive approval together with the protocols showing the results of applicable tests at any time. Under some circumstances, the FDA, the EMA or other foreign regulatory authorities may require that we not distribute a lot until the relevant agency authorizes its release. Slight deviations in the manufacturing process, including those affecting quality attributes and stability, may result in unacceptable changes in the product that could result in lot failures or product recalls. Lot failures or product recalls could cause us or our collaborators to delay product launches or clinical trials, which could be costly to us and otherwise harm our business. Problems in our manufacturing process also could restrict our or our collaborators' ability to meet market demand for products.

Any problems in our manufacturing process or facilities could make us a less attractive collaborator for potential partners, including larger pharmaceutical companies and academic research institutions, which could limit our access to additional attractive development opportunities.

*We will rely on donors of T cells to manufacture product candidates from our allogeneic CAR T immunotherapy platform, and if we do not obtain an adequate supply of T cells from qualified donors, development of those product candidates may be adversely impacted.*

We are developing a pipeline of allogeneic T cell product candidates that are engineered from healthy donor T cells, which vary in type and quality. This variability in type and quality of a donor's T cells makes producing standardized product candidates more difficult and makes the development and commercialization pathway of those product candidates more uncertain. We have developed a screening process designed to enhance the quality and consistency of T cells used in the manufacture of our CAR T cell product candidates. If we are unable to identify and obtain T cells from donors that satisfy our criteria in sufficient quantity, to obtain such cells in a timely manner or to address variability in donor T cells, development of our CAR T cell product candidates may be delayed or there may be inconsistencies in the product candidates we produce, which could negatively impact development of such product candidates, harm our reputation and adversely impact our business and prospects.

*Failure to achieve operating efficiencies from MCAT may require us to devote additional resources and management time to manufacturing operations and may delay our product development timelines.*

We have leased approximately 33,800 square feet of space for MCAT at a location approximately seven miles from our headquarters in Durham, North Carolina. We use this manufacturing center to create clinical trial material for certain of our current and planned clinical trials. We may not experience the anticipated operating efficiencies in our own manufacturing. Any delays in manufacturing may disrupt or delay the supply of our product candidates if we have not maintained a sufficient back-up supply of such product candidates through third-party manufacturers. Moreover, changing manufacturing facilities may also require that we or our collaborators conduct additional studies, make notifications to regulatory authorities, make additional filings to regulatory authorities, and obtain regulatory authority approval for the new facilities, which may be delayed or which we may never receive. We will further need to comply with the FDA's and applicable foreign regulatory authorities' cGMP requirements for the production of product candidates for clinical trials and, if approved, commercial supply, and will be subject to FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authority inspection. These requirements include the qualification and validation of our manufacturing equipment and processes. We may not be able to develop or acquire the internal expertise and resources necessary for compliance with these requirements. Should we fail to comply with cGMP requirements, the opening of our manufacturing facility will be delayed. If we fail to achieve the operating efficiencies that we anticipate, our manufacturing and operating costs may be greater than expected, which could have a material adverse impact on our operating results.

We also may encounter problems hiring and retaining the experienced scientific, quality-control and manufacturing personnel needed to operate our manufacturing processes. If we experience unanticipated employee shortage or turnover in any of these areas, we may not be able to effectively manage our ongoing manufacturing operations and we may not achieve the operating efficiencies that we anticipate from the new facility, which may negatively affect our product development timeline or result in difficulties in maintaining compliance with applicable regulatory requirements.

Any such problems could result in the delay, prevention or impairment of clinical development and commercialization of our product candidates.

*Any delays or difficulties in our or our collaborators ability to enroll patients in clinical trials, could delay or prevent receipt of regulatory approvals.*

We or our collaborators may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials on a timely basis or at all for any product candidates we or our collaborators identify or develop if we or our collaborators are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in the trials as required by applicable regulations or as needed to provide appropriate statistical power for a given trial. Additionally, some of our competitors may have ongoing clinical trials for product candidates that would treat the same indications as one or more of our product candidates, and patients who would otherwise be eligible for our clinical trials may instead enroll in our competitors' clinical trials.

Patient enrollment may also be affected by many factors, including:

- severity and difficulty of diagnosing of the disease under investigation;
- size of the patient population and process for identifying subjects;
- eligibility and exclusion criteria for the trial in question;
- our or our collaborators' ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- design of the trial protocol;
- availability and efficacy of approved medications or therapies, or other clinical trials, for the disease or condition under investigation;
- perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under trial or testing, or of the application of genome editing to human indications;
- availability of genetic testing for potential patients;
- efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- patient referral practices of physicians;
- ability to obtain and maintain subject consent;
- risk that enrolled subjects will drop out before completion of the trial;
- ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment;
- proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients; and
- unforeseen events, such as natural or manmade disasters, public health emergencies, such as the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic which has and may continue to impact our operations, or other natural catastrophic events.

We expect that some of our product candidates will focus on rare genetically defined diseases with limited patient pools from which to draw for enrollment in clinical trials. The eligibility criteria of our clinical trials will further limit the pool of available trial participants. In addition to the factors identified above, patient enrollment in any clinical trials we or our collaborators may conduct may be adversely impacted by any negative outcomes our competitors may experience, including adverse side effects, clinical data showing inadequate efficacy or failures to obtain regulatory approval.

Furthermore, our or our collaborators' ability to successfully initiate, enroll and conduct a clinical trial outside the United States is subject to numerous additional risks, including:

- difficulty in establishing or managing relationships with CROs and physicians;
- differing standards for the conduct of clinical trials;

- differing standards of care for patients with a particular disease;
- an inability to locate qualified local consultants, physicians and partners; and
- the potential burden of complying with a variety of foreign laws, medical standards and regulatory requirements, including the regulation of pharmaceutical and biotechnology products and treatments.

Enrollment delays in clinical trials, including those due to the COVID-19 pandemic, may result in increased development costs for any of our product candidates, which may cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing. If we or our collaborators have difficulty enrolling a sufficient number of patients to conduct clinical trials as planned, we may need to delay, limit or terminate ongoing or planned clinical trials, any of which may have an adverse effect on our results of operations and prospects.

*Results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of product candidates may not be predictive of results of later studies or trials. Our product candidates may not have favorable results in later clinical trials, if any, or receive regulatory approval.*

Preclinical and clinical drug development is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the preclinical study or clinical trial process. Despite promising preclinical or clinical results, any product candidate can unexpectedly fail at any stage of preclinical or clinical development. The historical failure rate for product candidates in our industry is high.

The results from preclinical studies or early clinical trials of a product candidate may not be predictive of the results from later preclinical studies or clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial are not necessarily indicative of final results. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy characteristics despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. Many companies in the biopharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks at later stages of development after achieving positive results in early stages of development, and we may face similar setbacks. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, preclinical findings made while clinical trials were underway or safety or efficacy observations made in clinical trials, including previously unreported adverse events. Moreover, non-clinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials nonetheless failed to obtain regulatory approval. With the exception of our allogeneic anti-CD19, anti-CD20 and anti-BCMA CAR T product candidates, which have undergone limited testing in humans to date, our gene editing technology and our product candidates have never undergone testing in humans and have only been tested in a limited manner in animals, and results from animal studies may not be predictive of clinical trial results. Even if product candidates progress to clinical trials, these product candidates may fail to show the safety and efficacy in clinical development required to obtain regulatory approval, despite the observation of positive results in animal studies. Our or our collaborators' failure to replicate positive results from early research programs and preclinical or greenhouse studies may prevent us from further developing and commercializing those or other product candidates, which would limit our potential to generate revenues from them and harm our business and prospects.

For the foregoing reasons, we cannot be certain that any ongoing or future preclinical studies or clinical trials will be successful. Any safety or efficacy concerns observed in any one of our preclinical studies or clinical trials in a targeted area could limit the prospects for regulatory approval of product candidates in that and other areas, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

*Interim "top-line" and initial data from studies or trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.*

From time to time, we may publish initial data or interim "top-line" data from preclinical or greenhouse studies or clinical or field trials. For example, we recently reported initial results from our ongoing Phase 1/2a clinical trial of PBCAR0191. Interim data are subject to the risk that one or more of the outcomes may materially change as more data become available. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the top-line results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Initial or "top-line" data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from these initial data we previously published. As a result, interim and initial data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Additionally, interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Adverse differences between initial or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects.

Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate or product and our company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure. Any information we determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant by you or others with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular product candidate or our business. If the top-line data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, product candidates may be harmed, which could significantly harm our business prospects.

*If any of our product candidates do not work as intended or cause undesirable side effects, it could hinder or prevent receipt of regulatory approval or realization of commercial potential for them or our other product candidates and could substantially harm our business.*

Our product candidates may be associated with off-target editing or other serious adverse events, undesirable side effects or unexpected characteristics. Results of clinical trials could reveal severe or recurring side effects, toxicities or unexpected events, including death. Off-target cuts could lead to disruption of a gene or a genetic regulatory sequence at an unintended site in the DNA. In those instances where we also provide a segment of DNA, it is possible that following off-target cut events, such DNA could be integrated into the genome at an unintended site, potentially disrupting another important gene or genomic element. There may also be delayed adverse events following exposure to therapeutics made with genome editing technologies due to persistent biologic activity of the genetic material or other components of products used to carry the genetic material. In addition to serious adverse events or side effects caused by product candidates we develop alone or with collaborators, the administration process or related procedures may also cause undesirable side effects. Any side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. We or our collaborators expect to have to educate medical personnel using any product candidates we may develop to understand the side effect profiles for our clinical trials and upon any commercialization of such product candidates. Inadequate recognition or management of the potential side effects of such product candidates could result in patient injury or death.

If any such events occur, clinical trials or commercial distribution of any product candidates or products we develop alone or with collaborators could be suspended or terminated, and our business and reputation could suffer substantial harm. Treatment-related side effects could affect patient recruitment and the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential liability claims. Regulatory authorities could order us or our collaborators to cease further development of, deny approval of or require us to cease selling any product candidates or products for any or all targeted indications. If we or our collaborators elect, or are required, to delay, suspend or terminate any clinical trial or commercialization efforts, the commercial prospects of such product candidates or products may be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues from them or other product candidates that we develop may be delayed or eliminated.

Additionally, if we successfully develop a product candidate alone or with collaborators and it receives marketing approval, the FDA could require us to adopt a REMS to ensure that the benefits of treatment with such product candidate outweigh the risks for each potential patient, which may include, among other things, a communication plan to health care practitioners, patient education, extensive patient monitoring or distribution systems and processes that are highly controlled, restrictive and more costly than what is typical for the industry. We or our collaborators may also be required to adopt a REMS or engage in similar actions, such as patient education, certification of health care professionals or specific monitoring, if we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by any product that we develop alone or with collaborators. Such identification could also have several additional significant negative consequences, such as:

- regulatory authorities may suspend, withdraw or limit approvals of such product, or seek an injunction against its manufacture or distribution;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label, including “boxed” warnings, or issue safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases or other communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we may be required to change the way a product is administered or conduct additional trials;
- the product may become less competitive;
- we or our collaborators may decide to remove the product from the marketplace;



- we may be subject to fines, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties;
- we could be sued and be held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us or our collaborators from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of any potential product.

*We are subject to federal, state and non-U.S. healthcare and data privacy and security laws and regulations relating to our business, and could face substantial penalties if we are determined not to have fully complied with such laws, which would have an adverse impact on our business.*

Our business operations, as well as our current and anticipated future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, customers and patients, expose or will expose us to broadly applicable foreign, federal, and state fraud and abuse and other healthcare and privacy laws and regulations. These laws constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct our operations, including how we research, market, sell and distribute any potential products for which we may obtain marketing approval. Such laws include:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a U.S. healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- U.S. federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, which can be enforced through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, and civil monetary penalties laws, prohibits, among other things, individuals and entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the U.S. government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent, knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim, or from knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the U.S. government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act;
- the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement, in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.
- the U.S. Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to CMS information related to payments or other “transfers of value” made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain other health care professionals beginning in 2022, and teaching hospitals, and requires applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations to report annually to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members; and
- analogous state and non-U.S. laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including, but not limited to, research, distribution, sales and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers, or by the patients themselves; state laws that require pharmaceutical and device companies to comply with the industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state and local laws and regulations that require manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures and pricing information; state and local laws which require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives.

Efforts to ensure that our current and future business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities may conclude that our business practices, including our relationships with certain physicians, some of whom are compensated in the form of stock options for consulting services provided, do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable healthcare laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these or any other health regulatory laws that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other U.S. healthcare programs, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. If any of the above occur, it could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

*Actual or perceived failures to comply with applicable data protection, privacy and security laws, regulations, standards and other requirements could adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition.*

The global data protection landscape is rapidly evolving, and we are or may become subject to numerous state, federal and foreign laws, requirements and regulations governing the collection, use, disclosure, retention, and security of personal data, such as information that we may collect in connection with clinical trials in the U.S. and abroad. Implementation standards and enforcement practices are likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future, and we cannot yet determine the impact future laws, regulations, standards, or perception of their requirements may have on our business. This evolution may create uncertainty in our business, affect our ability to operate in certain jurisdictions or to collect, store, transfer use and share personal information, necessitate the acceptance of more onerous obligations in our contracts, result in liability or impose additional costs on us. The cost of compliance with these laws, regulations and standards can be high and is likely to increase in the future. Any failure or perceived failure by us to comply with federal, state or foreign laws or regulation, our internal policies and procedures or our contracts governing our processing of personal information could result in negative publicity, government investigations and enforcement actions, claims by third parties and damage to our reputation, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our operations, financial performance and business.

As our operations and business grow, we may become subject to or affected by new or additional data protection laws and regulations and face increased scrutiny or attention from regulatory authorities. In the U.S., HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and their implementing regulations, imposes, among other things, certain standards relating to the privacy, security, transmission and breach reporting of individually identifiable health information on covered entities (defined as health plans, health care clearinghouses and certain health care providers) and their respective business associates, individuals or entities that create, receive, maintain or transmit protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of a covered entity. HIPAA mandates the reporting of certain breaches of health information to HHS, affected individuals and if the breach is large enough, the media. Entities that are found to be in violation of HIPAA as the result of a breach of unsecured protected health information, a complaint about privacy practices or an audit by HHS, may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative fines and penalties and/or additional reporting and oversight obligations if required to enter into a resolution agreement and corrective action plan with HHS to settle allegations of HIPAA non-compliance. Even when HIPAA does not apply, according to the Federal Trade Commission or the FTC, failing to take appropriate steps to keep consumers' personal information secure constitutes unfair acts or practices in or affecting commerce in violation of Section 5(a) of the Federal Trade Commission Act, or the FTCA, 15 U.S.C § 45(a). The FTC expects a company's data security measures to be reasonable and appropriate in light of the sensitivity and volume of consumer information it holds, the size and complexity of its business, and the cost of available tools to improve security and reduce vulnerabilities. Individually identifiable health information is considered sensitive data that merits stronger safeguards. The FTC's guidance for appropriately securing consumers' personal information is similar to what is required by the HIPAA Security Rule.

Certain states have also adopted comparable privacy and security laws and regulations, some of which may be more stringent than HIPAA. Such laws and regulations will be subject to interpretation by various courts and other governmental authorities, thus creating potentially complex compliance issues for us and our future customers and strategic partners. In addition, California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA) on June 28, 2018, which went into effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA creates individual privacy rights for California consumers and increases the privacy and security obligations of entities handling certain personal data. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. The CCPA may increase our compliance costs and potential liability, and many similar laws have been proposed at the federal level and in other states. In the event that we are subject to or affected by HIPAA, the CCPA or other domestic privacy and data protection laws, any liability from failure to comply with the requirements of these laws could adversely affect our financial condition.

In Europe, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) went into effect in May 2018 and introduces strict requirements for processing the personal data of individuals within the EEA and United Kingdom. Companies that must comply with the GDPR face increased compliance obligations and risk, including more robust regulatory enforcement of data protection requirements. Further, recent legal developments in Europe have created complexity and compliance uncertainty regarding certain transfers of personal data from the EEA; in July 2020, the Court of Justice of the European Union limited how organizations could lawfully transfer personal data from the EEA to the United States by invalidating the EU-US Privacy Shield and imposing further restrictions on use of the standard contractual clauses, which could increase our costs and our ability to efficiently process personal data from the EEA. Following Brexit, and the expiry of the transition period, we will have to comply with the GDPR and the UK GDPR, each regime having the ability to fine up to the greater of €20 million/ £17 million or 4% of global turnover. The relationship between the UK and the EU in relation to certain aspects of data protection law remains unclear, e.g. how data transfers between EU member states. These changes will lead to additional costs and increase our overall risk.

Although we work to comply with applicable laws, regulations and standards, our contractual obligations and other legal obligations, these requirements are evolving and may be modified, interpreted and applied in an inconsistent manner from one jurisdiction to another, and may conflict with one another or other legal obligations with which we must comply. Any failure or perceived failure by us or our employees, representatives, contractors, consultants, CROs, collaborators, or other third parties to comply with such requirements or adequately address privacy and security concerns, even if unfounded, could result in additional cost and liability to us, damage our reputation, and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

*We have received orphan drug designation for PBCAR0191 for the treatment of ALL and mantle cell lymphoma, or MCL, PBCAR20A for the treatment of MCL, and PBCAR269A for the treatment of multiple myeloma, and we may seek orphan drug designation for some or all of our other product candidates, but we may be unable to obtain such designations or to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug designation, which may negatively impact our ability to develop or obtain regulatory approval for such product candidates and may reduce our revenue if we obtain such approval.*

We may seek orphan drug designation for some or all of our product candidates in specific orphan indications in which there is a medically plausible basis for the use of these products. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, defined as a disease or condition with a patient population of fewer than 200,000 in the United States, or a patient population greater than 200,000 in the United States when there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the drug or biologic in the United States will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug or biologic. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting a biologics license application, or BLA. In the United States, orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and user-fee waivers. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the drug and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process. Although we may seek orphan product designation for some or all of our other product candidates, we may never receive such designations.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for a particular active ingredient for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan product exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a BLA, to market the same biologic for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan product exclusivity or if FDA finds that the holder of the orphan drug exclusivity has not shown that it can ensure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan drug to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. Even if we or our collaborators obtain orphan drug designation for a product candidate, we may not be the first to obtain marketing approval for any particular orphan indication due to the uncertainties associated with developing pharmaceutical products. Exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be limited if we or our collaborators seek approval for an indication broader than the orphan designated indication and may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. Further, even if a product obtains orphan drug exclusivity, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different drugs with different active moieties can be approved for the same condition. Even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve the same drug with the same active moiety for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later drug is safer, more effective, or makes a major contribution to patient care. Furthermore, the FDA can waive orphan exclusivity if we or our collaborators are unable to manufacture sufficient supply of the product.

Similarly, in Europe, a medicinal product may receive orphan designation under Article 3 of Regulation (EC) 141/2000. This applies to products that are intended for a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition and either (1) such condition affects no more than five in 10,000 persons in the EU when the application is made, or (2) the product, without the benefits derived from orphan status, would be unlikely to generate sufficient returns in the EU to justify the necessary investment. Moreover, in order to obtain orphan designation in the EU it is necessary to demonstrate that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of such condition authorized for marketing in the EU or, if such a method exists, the product will be of significant benefit to those affected by the condition. In the EU, orphan medicinal products are eligible for financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers and applicants can benefit from specific regulatory assistance and scientific advice. Products receiving orphan designation in the EU can receive 10 years of market exclusivity, during which time no similar medicinal product for the same indication may be placed on the market. An orphan product can also obtain an additional two years of market exclusivity in the EU for pediatric studies. However, the 10-year market exclusivity may be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan designation—for example, if the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity. Additionally, marketing authorization may be granted to a similar product for the same indication at any time if:

- the second applicant can establish that its product, although similar, is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior;
- the first applicant consents to a second orphan medicinal product application; or
- the first applicant cannot supply enough orphan medicinal product.

If we or our collaborators do not receive or maintain orphan drug designation for product candidates for which we seek such designation, it could limit our ability to realize revenues from such product candidates.

*We have received and may continue to seek fast track designation, and may seek breakthrough therapy designation, Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapy, or RMAT, designation, or priority review from the FDA or access to the PRIME scheme from the EMA for some or all of our product candidates, but we may not receive such designations, and even if we do, it may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and will not increase the likelihood that such product candidates will receive marketing approval.*

We have received fast track designation for PBCAR0191 for the treatment of B-ALL as well as PBCAR269A for R/R multiple myeloma. We may continue to seek fast track designation and may also seek breakthrough therapy designation, Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapy, or RMAT, designation or priority review from the FDA, or access to the PRIME scheme from the EMA for some or all of our product candidates. If a drug is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition or disease, and nonclinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential to address an unmet medical need, the product may qualify for FDA fast track designation, for which sponsors must apply. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation. If granted, fast track designation makes a drug eligible for more frequent interactions with FDA to discuss the development plan and clinical trial design, as well as rolling review of the application, which means that the company can submit completed sections of its marketing application for review prior to completion of the entire submission. Products with fast track designation may also be eligible for accelerated approval and priority review, if the relevant criteria are met.

Breakthrough therapy designation is intended to expedite the development and review of product candidates that treat serious or life-threatening diseases when "preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development." The designation of a product candidate as a breakthrough therapy provides the same potential benefits as a fast track designation, with more intensive FDA guidance on an efficient development program and an organizational commitment at FDA involving senior managers.

A company may also request RMAT designation of its product candidate, which designation may be granted if the drug meets the following criteria: (1) it qualifies as a RMAT, which is defined as a cell therapy, therapeutic tissue engineering product, human cell and tissue product, or any combination product using such therapies or products, with limited exceptions; (2) it is intended to treat, modify, reverse, or cure a serious or life-threatening disease or condition; and (3) preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug has the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. Like breakthrough therapy designation, RMAT designation provides potential benefits that include more frequent meetings with FDA to discuss the development plan for the product candidate, and potential eligibility for rolling review and priority review. Products granted RMAT designation may also be eligible for accelerated approval on the basis of a surrogate or intermediate endpoint reasonably likely to predict long-term clinical benefit, or reliance upon data obtained from a meaningful number of sites, including through expansion to additional sites. RMAT-designated products that receive accelerated approval may, as appropriate, fulfill their post-approval requirements through the submission of clinical evidence, clinical studies, patient registries, or other sources of real world evidence (such as electronic health records); through the collection of larger confirmatory data sets; or via post-approval monitoring of all patients treated with such therapy prior to approval of the therapy.

PRIME is a scheme provided by the EMA to enhance support for the development of medicines that target an unmet medical need. To qualify for PRIME, product candidates require early clinical evidence that the therapy has the potential to offer a therapeutic advantage over existing treatments or benefits patients without treatment options. Among the benefits of PRIME are the appointment of a rapporteur to provide continuous support and help build knowledge ahead of a marketing authorization application, early dialogue and scientific advice at key development milestones, and the potential to qualify products for accelerated review earlier in the application process.

There is no assurance that we will obtain additional fast track designation, or that we will obtain breakthrough therapy designation, RMAT designation or access to PRIME for any of our product candidates. Fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, RMAT designation and PRIME eligibility do not change the standards for product approval, and there is no assurance that any such designation or eligibility will result in expedited review or approval or that the approved indication will not be narrower than the indication covered by the fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, RMAT designation or PRIME eligibility. Additionally, fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, RMAT designation and access to PRIME can each be revoked if the criteria for eligibility cease to be met as clinical data emerges.

*If the product candidates that we or our collaborators may develop receive regulatory approval in the United States or another jurisdiction, they may never receive approval in other jurisdictions, which would limit market opportunities for such product candidate and adversely affect our business.*

Approval of a product candidate in the United States by the FDA or by the requisite regulatory agencies in any other jurisdiction does not ensure approval of such product candidate by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions. The approval process varies among countries and may limit our or our collaborators' ability to develop, manufacture, promote and sell product candidates internationally. Failure to obtain marketing approval in international jurisdictions would prevent the product candidates from being marketed outside of the jurisdictions in which regulatory approvals have been received. In order to market and sell product candidates in the EU and many other jurisdictions, we and our collaborators must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and may involve additional preclinical studies or clinical trials both before and after approval. In many countries, any product candidate for human use must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that country. In some cases, the intended price for such product is also subject to approval. Further, while regulatory approval of a product candidate in one country does not ensure approval in any other country, a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. If we or our collaborators fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain all required marketing approvals, the target market for a particular potential product will be reduced, which would limit our ability to realize the full market potential for the product and adversely affect our business.

*Recently enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize any product candidates we or our collaborators develop and may adversely affect the prices for such product candidates.*

In the United States and certain non-U.S. jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could, among other things, prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our or our collaborators' ability to profitably sell any product candidates that obtain marketing approval.

For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, collectively the Affordable Care Act, was enacted in the United States. Among the provisions of the Affordable Care Act of importance to our product candidates, the Affordable Care Act established an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents; increased the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, extended manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, expanded eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs, expanded the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health program, addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, created a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must now agree to offer 70% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D, and created a licensure framework for follow-on biologic products.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act, as well as efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act and we expect such challenges and amendments to continue. On December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court Judge in the Northern District of Texas, or Texas District Court Judge, ruled that the entire Affordable Care Act is invalid based primarily on the fact that the TCJA enacted on December 22, 2017, repealed the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the Affordable Care Act, on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year, which is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate". On December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit upheld the District Court's decision that the individual mandate was unconstitutional but remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the Affordable Care Act are invalid as well. On March 2, 2020, the U.S. Supreme Court granted the petitions for writs of certiorari to review this case, although it is unclear when or how the Supreme Court will rule. It is also unclear how other efforts to challenge, repeal or replace the Affordable Care Act will impact the law or our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 was signed into law, which, among other things, included reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2030, with the exception of a temporary suspension from May 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020, unless additional Congressional action is taken. On January 2, 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

Further, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over pharmaceutical pricing practices in light of the rising cost of prescription drugs and biologics. Such scrutiny has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies, rebates and price negotiation for pharmaceutical products, some of which are included in the Trump administration's "principles" for drug pricing to Congress in March 2020 and budget proposals for fiscal years 2020 and 2021, as well as bills introduced by the U.S. Senate and House of Representatives, respectively. Additionally, on May 11, 2018, the Trump administration previously laid out his administration's "Blueprint" to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contained proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. Although a number of these, and other potential measures may require additional authorization to become effective, Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product and medical device pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and medical devices to purchase and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs.

Additionally, on May 30, 2018, the Trickett Wendler, Frank Mongiello, Jordan McLinn, and Matthew Bellina Right to Try Act of 2017, or the Right to Try Act, was signed into law. The law, among other things, provides a framework for certain patients with life-threatening diseases or conditions to access certain investigational new drug products that have completed a Phase 1 clinical trial and that are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. Under certain circumstances, eligible patients can seek treatment without enrolling in clinical trials and without obtaining FDA permission under the FDA expanded access program.

There is no obligation for a drug manufacturer to make its drug products available to eligible patients as a result of the Right to Try Act.

We expect that the Affordable Care Act, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria, new payment methodologies and in additional downward pressure on the price that we or our collaborators may receive for any approved or cleared product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we or our collaborators are slow or unable to adapt to new requirements or policies, or if we or our collaborators are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, any of our product candidates may lose any regulatory approval that may have been obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business.

*Even if we obtain regulatory approval for any products that we develop alone or with collaborators, such products will remain subject to ongoing regulatory requirements, which may result in significant additional expense.*

Even if products we develop alone or with collaborators receive regulatory approval, they will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labeling, packaging, distribution, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping and submission of safety and other post-market information, among other things. Any regulatory approvals received for such products may also be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which they may be marketed or to the conditions of approval or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing and surveillance studies. For example, the holder of an approved BLA in the United States is obligated to monitor and report adverse events and any failure of a product to meet the specifications in the BLA. FDA guidance advises that patients treated with some types of gene therapy undergo follow-up observations for potential adverse events for as long as 15 years. Similarly, in the EU, pharmacovigilance obligations are applicable to all medicinal products. In addition to those, holders of a marketing authorization for gene or cell therapy products must detail, in their application, the measures they envisage to ensure follow-up of the efficacy and safety of these products. In cases of particular concern, marketing authorization holders for gene or cell therapy products in the EU may be required to design a risk management system with a view to identifying, preventing or minimizing risks and may be obliged to carry out post-marketing studies. In the United States, the holder of an approved BLA must also submit new or supplemental applications and obtain FDA approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling or manufacturing process. Similar provisions apply in the EU. Advertising and promotional materials must comply with FDA rules and are subject to FDA review, in addition to other potentially applicable federal and state laws. Similarly, in the EU any promotion of medicinal products is highly regulated and, depending on the specific jurisdiction involved, may require prior vetting by the competent national regulatory authority.

In addition, product manufacturers and their facilities are subject to payment of user fees and continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMP requirements and adherence to commitments made in the BLA or foreign marketing application. If we, our collaborators or a regulatory agency discovers previously unknown problems with a product such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured or disagrees with the promotion, marketing or labeling of that product, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions relative to that product, the manufacturing facility or us or our collaborators, including requiring recall or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing.

Moreover, if any of our product candidates are approved, our product labeling, advertising, promotion and distribution will be subject to regulatory requirements and continuing regulatory review. The FDA strictly regulates the promotional claims that may be made about drug products. In particular, a product may not be promoted for uses that are not approved by the FDA as reflected in the product's approved labeling.

If we or our collaborators fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements following approval of any potential products we may develop, authorities may:

- issue an untitled enforcement letter or a warning letter asserting a violation of the law;
- seek an injunction, impose civil and criminal penalties, and impose monetary fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;
- suspend or terminate any ongoing clinical trials or implement requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- refuse to approve a pending BLA or comparable foreign marketing application (or any supplements thereto) submitted by us or our collaborators;
- restrict the labeling, marketing, distribution, use or manufacturing of products;
- seize or detain products or otherwise require the withdrawal or recall of products from the market;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we or our collaborators submit;
- refuse to permit the import or export of products; or
- refuse to allow us or our collaborators to enter into government contracts.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our or our collaborators' ability to commercialize products and our ability to generate revenues.

In addition, the FDA's policies, and policies of foreign regulatory agencies, may change, and additional regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of product candidates. For example, in December 2016, the 21st Century Cures Act, or the Cures Act, was signed into law. The Cures Act, among other things, is intended to modernize the regulation of biologics and spur innovation, but its ultimate implementation is unclear. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action, either in the United States or abroad. For example, certain policies of the Trump administration may impact our business and industry. Namely, the Trump administration has taken several executive actions, including the issuance of a number of Executive Orders, that could impose significant burdens on, or otherwise materially delay, the FDA's ability to engage in routine oversight activities such as implementing statutes through rulemaking, issuance of guidance and review and approval of marketing applications. It is difficult to predict how these requirements will be implemented, and the extent to which they will impact the FDA's ability to exercise its regulatory authority. If these executive actions impose restrictions on the FDA's ability to engage in oversight and implementation activities in the normal course, our business may be negatively impacted. If we or our collaborators are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements, or if we or our collaborators are unable to maintain regulatory compliance, marketing approval that has been obtained may be lost and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

*Even if any product we develop alone or with collaborators receives marketing approval, such product may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.*

The commercial success of any potential therapeutic products we develop alone or with collaborators will depend upon their degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. Even if any potential therapeutic products we develop alone or with collaborators receive marketing approval, they may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community. The degree of market acceptance of any product we develop alone or with collaborators, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety of such product as demonstrated in clinical trials;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- the clinical indications for which the product is approved by FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities, including any limitations or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling;
- public attitudes regarding genome editing technologies;
- our and any collaborators' ability to educate the medical community about the safety and effectiveness of the product;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies, as well as their willingness to accept a therapeutic intervention that involves the editing of the patient's genome;
- the potential and perceived advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- any restrictions on the use of such product together with other treatments or products;
- market introduction of competitive products;
- publicity concerning such product or competing products and treatments;
- the ability to offer such product for sale at a competitive price; the strength of marketing and distribution support; and
- sufficient third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement.

If any products we develop alone or with collaborators do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues, and we may not become profitable.

*If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell and market any products we develop alone or with collaborators, the commercialization of such products may not be successful if and when they are approved.*

We do not have a sales or marketing infrastructure and have no experience in the sale, marketing, or distribution of biopharmaceutical or other commercial products. To achieve commercial success for any approved products for which we retain sales and marketing responsibilities, we must either develop a sales and marketing organization or outsource these functions to third parties. In the future, we may choose to build a focused sales, marketing and commercial support infrastructure to sell, or participate in sales activities with our collaborators for, certain product candidates if and when they are approved.

There are risks involved with both establishing our own commercial capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. For example, restricted or closed distribution channels may make it difficult to distribute products to segments of the patient population, and the lack of complementary medicines to be offered by sales personnel may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines.



Recruiting and training a sales force or reimbursement specialists are expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing and other commercialization capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our commercialization personnel. Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize products on our own include:

- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent commercialization organization;
- our inability to recruit, train, retain and effectively manage adequate numbers of effective sales, marketing, customer service and other support personnel, including for reimbursement or medical affairs;
- the inability of sales personnel to educate adequate numbers of physicians on the benefits of our future medicines; and
- the inability of reimbursement professionals to negotiate arrangements for formulary access, reimbursement and other acceptance by payors.

If we choose to enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing, commercial support or distribution services, we may not be successful in entering into such arrangements or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. Entering into such third-party arrangements may subject us to a variety of risks, including:

- product revenues or profitability to us being lower than if we were to market and sell any products we or our collaborators may develop ourselves;
- our inability to exercise direct control over sales and marketing activities and personnel;
- failure of the third parties to devote necessary resources and attention to, or other inability to, sell and market any products we or our collaborators may develop;
- potential disputes with third parties concerning sales and marketing expenses, calculation of royalties and sales and marketing strategies; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with sales and marketing.

If we do not establish effective commercialization capabilities, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing any of our product candidates that may receive approval.

*If the market opportunities for any products we develop alone or with collaborators are smaller than our estimates, or if we are unable to successfully identify enough patients, our revenues may be adversely affected.*

We focus some of our research and product development on treatments for rare genetic diseases. Our and our collaborators' projections of both the number of people who have these diseases, as well as the subset of people with these diseases who have the potential to benefit from treatment with product candidates we may develop, are based on estimates. These estimates may prove to be incorrect, and new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. The number of patients in the United States, Europe and elsewhere may turn out to be lower than expected, and patients may not be amenable to treatment with products that we may develop alone or with collaborators, or may become increasingly difficult to identify or gain access to, any of which would decrease our ability to realize revenue from any such products for such diseases.

*The successful commercialization of potential products will depend in part on the extent to which governmental authorities and health insurers establish coverage, and the adequacy of reimbursement levels and pricing policies, and failure to obtain or maintain coverage and adequate reimbursement for any potential products that may receive approval, could limit marketability of those products and decrease our ability to generate revenue.*

The availability of coverage and adequacy of reimbursement by government healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers and other third-party payors is essential for most patients to be able to afford prescription medications such as the potential therapeutic products we develop alone or with collaborators. The ability to achieve acceptable levels of coverage and reimbursement for any potential products that may be approved by governmental authorities will have an effect on our and our collaborators' ability to successfully commercialize such products. Even if products we develop alone or with collaborators obtain coverage by a third-party payor, the resulting reimbursement payment rates may not be adequate or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. If coverage and reimbursement in the United States, the EU or elsewhere is not available for any products we develop alone or with collaborators that may be approved, or any reimbursement that may become available is decreased or eliminated in the future, we and our collaborators may be unable to commercialize such products.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved drugs and biologics. In the United States, third-party payors, including private and governmental payors, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs, play an important role in determining the extent to which new drugs and biologics will be covered. In August 2019, the CMS published its decision to cover autologous treatment for cancer with T-cells expressing at least one CAR when administered at healthcare facilities enrolled in the FDA risk evaluation and mitigation strategies and used for an FDA-approved indication or for other uses when the product has been FDA-approved and the use is supported in one or more CMS-approved compendia. The Medicare and Medicaid programs increasingly are used as models in the United States for how private payors and other governmental payors develop their coverage and reimbursement policies for drugs and biologics. Some third-party payors may require pre-approval of coverage for new or innovative devices or drug therapies before they will reimburse healthcare providers who use such therapies. We cannot predict at this time what third-party payors will decide with respect to the coverage and reimbursement for any product that we develop alone or with collaborators.

No uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors in the United States. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us or our collaborators to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of any potential products that may be approved to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance. Furthermore, rules and regulations regarding reimbursement change frequently, in some cases on short notice. Obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement for products we develop alone or with collaborators may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with drugs administered under the supervision of a physician. In certain instances, payors may not separately reimburse for the product itself, but only for the treatments or procedures in which such product is used. A decision by a third-party payor not to cover or separately reimburse for products that we develop alone or with collaborators or procedures using such products, could reduce physician utilization of any such products that may receive approval.

Third-party payors are increasingly challenging prices charged for pharmaceutical products and services, and many third-party payors may refuse to provide coverage and reimbursement for particular drugs or biologics when an equivalent generic drug, biosimilar or a less expensive therapy is available. If approved, it is possible that a third-party payor may consider any products that we develop alone or with collaborators as substitutable and only offer to reimburse patients for the less expensive product. Pricing of existing third-party therapeutics may limit the amount we will be able to charge for any products that may receive approval even if we or our collaborators show improved efficacy or improved convenience of administration such products. These payors may deny or revoke the reimbursement status of a given product or establish prices for new or existing marketed products at levels that are too low to enable us to realize an appropriate return on our investment in the product. If reimbursement is not available or is available only at limited levels, we or our collaborators may not be able to successfully commercialize any of the products that we develop, even if approved, and we may not be able to obtain a satisfactory financial return on them. Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors in the United States and abroad to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for newly approved products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for any products we develop alone or with collaborators that may receive approval. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any products that may receive approval due to the trend toward managed health care, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs and biologics and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products.

Outside the United States, international operations are generally subject to extensive governmental price controls and other market regulations, and we believe the increasing emphasis on cost-containment initiatives in Europe and elsewhere have and will continue to put pressure on the pricing and usage of any products we develop alone or with collaborators that may receive approval. In many countries, the prices of medical products are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. Other countries allow companies to fix their own prices for medical products, but monitor and control company profits.

Additional international price controls or other changes in pricing regulation could restrict the amount that we or our collaborators are able to charge for products that we develop that may receive approval. Accordingly, in markets outside the United States, the reimbursement for such products may be reduced compared with the United States and may be insufficient to generate commercially reasonable revenue and profits.

*Our product candidates for which we intend to seek approval as biologic products may face competition sooner than anticipated.*

If we are successful in achieving regulatory approval to commercialize any biologic product candidate we develop alone or with collaborators, it may face competition from biosimilar products. In the United States, our product candidates are regulated by the FDA as biologic products subject to approval under the BLA pathway. The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or the BPCIA, created an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biologic products following the approval of an original BLA. The abbreviated regulatory pathway establishes legal authority for the FDA to review and approve biosimilar biologics, including the possible designation of a biosimilar as “interchangeable” based on its similarity to an existing brand product.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years after the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when such processes intended to implement BPCIA may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for biological product candidates.

We believe that any of our product candidates that are approved as biological products under a BLA should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider such product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar product, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our or our collaborators' reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biologic products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing. If competitors are able to obtain marketing approval for biosimilars referencing any products that we develop alone or with collaborators that may be approved, such products may become subject to competition from such biosimilars, with the attendant competitive pressure and potential adverse consequences.

#### **Additional Risks Related to the Identification, Development and Commercialization of Our Food and Agricultural Product Candidates**

*The regulatory landscape that may govern any potential food or agricultural products that we or our collaborators may develop is uncertain and may adversely impact the development and commercialization activities of our food platform.*

In the United States, the United States Department of Agriculture, or the USDA, regulates, among other things, the introduction (including the importation, interstate movement or release into the environment) of organisms and products altered or produced through genetic engineering determined to be plant pests or for which there is reason to believe are plant pests. Such organisms and products are considered "regulated articles." However, a petitioner may submit a request for a determination by the USDA of "nonregulated status" for a particular article. A petition for determination of nonregulated status must include detailed information, including relevant experimental data and publications, field trial reports and a description of the genotypic differences between the regulated article and the nonmodified recipient organism, among other things. Neither we nor, to our knowledge, our collaborators have obtained a determination from the USDA that any product candidates are not "regulated articles" under these regulations. We cannot predict whether the USDA, advocacy groups or other third parties will contend that these products are regulated articles. The USDA's regulations also require that companies obtain a permit or file a notification before engaging in the introduction (including the importation, interstate movement or release into the environment such as in field trials) of "regulated articles."

Additionally, a change in the way the USDA interprets its regulations, or a change in its regulations, could subject our or our collaborators' products to more burdensome regulations, thereby substantially increasing the time and costs associated with developing product candidates. Complying with the USDA's Part 340 regulations, including permitting requirements, is a costly, time-consuming process and could delay or prevent the commercialization of any potential food or agricultural products we or our collaborators may develop.

Any potential food or agricultural products that we or our collaborators develop may also be subject to extensive FDA food product regulations. Under sections 201(s) and 409 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, any substance that becomes or is reasonably expected to become a component of food is a food additive and is therefore subject to FDA premarket review and approval, unless the substance is generally recognized, among qualified experts, as having been adequately shown to be safe under the conditions of its intended use (generally recognized as safe, or GRAS), or unless the use of the substance is otherwise excluded from the definition of a food additive, and any food that contains an unsafe food additive is considered adulterated under section 402(a)(2)(C) of the FDCA. The FDA may classify some or all of the potential food or agricultural products that we or our collaborators may develop as containing a food additive that is not GRAS or otherwise determine that such products contain significant compositional differences from existing plant products that require further review. Such classification would cause these potential products to require pre-market approval, which could delay the commercialization of these products. In addition, the FDA is currently evaluating its approach to the regulation of gene-edited plants. For example, on January 19, 2017, the FDA issued a notice in the Federal Register requesting public comment on the use of genome editing techniques to produce new plant varieties that are used for human or animal food or foods that are derived from such new plant varieties produced using genome editing. Among other things, the notice asked for data and information in response to questions about the safety of foods from gene-edited plants, such as whether categories of gene-edited plants present food safety risks different from other plants produced through traditional plant breeding. If the FDA enacts new regulations or policies with respect to gene-edited plants, such policies could result in additional compliance costs and delay or even prevent the commercialization of any of our product candidates, which could negatively affect our profitability. Any delay in the regulatory consultation process, or a determination that any potential products we or our collaborators may develop do not meet regulatory requirements by the FDA or other regulators, could cause a delay in, or prevent, the commercialization of our products, which may lead to reduced acceptance by the public and an increase in competitor products that may directly compete with ours, or could otherwise negatively impact our business, prospects and results of operations.

On May 4, 2018, the USDA issued a proposed rule implementing the National Bioengineered Food Disclosure Standard, with a proposed compliance date of January 1, 2020. Under this proposed rule, the label of a bioengineered, or BE, food must include a disclosure that the food is a BE food or contains a BE ingredient, with certain exceptions. This proposed rule defines BE food as “a food that contains genetic material that has been modified through in vitro recombinant deoxyribonucleic acid, or DNA, techniques and for which the modification could not otherwise be obtained through conventional breeding or found in nature,” except in the case of an incidental additive present in food at an insignificant level and that does not have any technical or functional effect in the food. If this proposed rule is passed and products developed by our collaborators based on our ARCUS technology are required to be labeled “BE,” consumer perception of these products may be adversely affected.

In the EU, genetically modified foods, or GM foods, can only be authorized for sale on the market once they have been subject to rigorous safety assessments. The procedures for evaluation and authorization of GM foods are governed by Regulation (EC) 1829/2003 on GM food and feed and Directive 2001/18/EC on the release of genetically modified organisms, or GMOs, into the environment. If the GMO is not to be used in food or feed, then an application must be made under Directive 2001/18/EC. If the GMO is to be used in food or feed (but it is not grown in the EU) then a single application for both food and feed purposes under Regulation 1829/2003 should be made. If the GMO is used in feed or food and it is also grown in the EU, an application for both cultivation and food/feed purposes needs to be carried out under Regulation (EC) 1829/2003. A different EU regulation, Regulation (EC) 1830/2003, regulates the labeling of products that contain GMOs that are placed on the EU market. Directive 2001/18/EC was amended by Directive (EU) 2015/412 which gives EU Member States more flexibility to allow, restrict or prohibit growing GMOs in their territory, on a range of environmental grounds, even if such crops were previously authorized at EU level. Under Directive 2015/412, EU Member State restrictions or prohibitions can only cover cultivation, and not the free circulation and import of genetically modified seeds and plant propagation material, and should be in conformity with the internal market rules of the EU Treaties. In March 2018, the Commission adopted Commission Directive (EU) 2018/350 amending Directive 2001/18/EC as regards the environmental risk assessment of GMOs. This measure aims to bring the assessment of the environmental risk of GM foods in the EU up to date with developments in scientific knowledge and technical progress. Member States have to transpose the Directive by September 29, 2019.

Further EU level legislation on GM foods includes Directive 2009/41/EC on contained use of genetically modified micro-organisms and Regulation (EC) 1946/2003 on transboundary movements of GMOs.

We cannot predict whether or when any governmental authority will change its regulations with respect to any potential food or agricultural products that we develop alone or with collaborators. Advocacy groups have engaged in publicity campaigns and filed lawsuits in various countries against companies and regulatory authorities seeking to halt biotechnology approval activities or influence public opinion against genetically engineered products. In addition, governmental reaction to negative publicity concerning genetically edited agricultural products could result in greater regulation of genetic research and derivative products or regulatory costs that render our or our collaborators' development of potential food or agricultural products cost prohibitive. Our collaborators may use or integrate our products or technology into other products in ways that could subject those collaborators or products to additional regulation.

*The overall agricultural industry is susceptible to agricultural price changes, and we may be exposed to risks from changes in commodity prices.*

Changes in the prices of agricultural products could result in changes in demand for and prices of food and agricultural products that we or our collaborators may develop. We may be susceptible to these changes as a result of factors beyond our control, such as general economic conditions, seasonal fluctuations, weather conditions, demand, food safety concerns, product recalls and government regulations, subsidies or market export tariffs. If demand for agricultural products that we or our collaborators may develop is negatively impacted, our potential revenues under collaboration agreements for such products may decline, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

*The successful commercialization of any food or agricultural products we develop will depend in part on our collaborators' ability to produce high-quality plant, vegetative propagation material and seeds cost-effectively on a large scale and to accurately forecast demand for such potential products, and they may be unable to do so.*

The production of commercial-scale quantities of food or agricultural products or seeds for them requires the multiplication of the plants, vegetative propagation material or seeds through a succession of plantings and seed harvests. The cost-effective production of high-quality, high-volume quantities of such products or seeds may depend in part on our collaborators' abilities to scale production processes to produce plants and seeds in sufficient quantity to meet demand. Our collaborators' existing or future plant and seed production techniques may not enable timely meeting of large-scale production goals cost-effectively for any potential food or agricultural products that we and our collaborators may develop. Although we have worked with some of the largest plant biotechnology companies to edit gene targets and develop potential product candidates in a variety of crop plants, no commercial food or agricultural products have ever been developed using our technology.

In addition, because of the length of time it takes to produce commercial quantities of marketable plants and seeds, our collaborators will need to make seed production decisions well in advance of food product sales. The ability to accurately forecast demand can be adversely affected by a number of factors outside of their control, including changes in market conditions, environmental factors, such as pests and diseases, and adverse weather conditions.

*The commercial success of any consumer-centric food or agricultural products that we or our collaborators may develop is reliant on the needs of food manufacturers and the recognition of shifting consumer preferences.*

The commercial success of any consumer-centric products depends in part on the ability of the food manufacturer to accurately determine the shifting needs and desires of the ultimate consumer. We will not control the marketing, distribution labeling or any other aspects of the sale and commercialization of the manufacturers' food products. Consumer preferences may be a significant driver in the success of food manufacturers in their efforts to sell food and agricultural products, including products that we or our collaborators may develop. While current trends indicate that consumer preferences may be moving towards "healthier" options, we cannot predict whether such trends will continue or which types of food products will be demanded by consumers in the future. Additionally, as health and nutritional science continues to progress, consumer perception of what foods, nutrients and ingredients are considered "healthy" may shift. We and our collaborators may not be dynamic enough in responding to consumer trends and creating products that will be demanded by consumers in the future. In addition, if consumer demand is lower than our estimates or those of our collaborators, our ability to realize revenues from potential food or agricultural products may be limited.

Failure by our collaborators to successfully recognize consumer trends could lower demand for potential food or agricultural products that we or our collaborators may develop, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

*Some of the potential food products we develop alone or with collaborators may be distributed into markets or countries in which they have not received regulatory approval, which may result regulatory challenges or lawsuits.*

The scale of the agricultural industry may make it difficult to monitor and control the distribution of any potential food products that we develop alone or with collaborators. As a result, such products may be sold inadvertently within jurisdictions where they are not approved for distribution. Such sales may lead to regulatory challenges or lawsuits against us, which could result in significant expenses and divert our management's attention, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

## Risks Related to Our Organization, Structure and Operations

*The outbreak of the novel coronavirus disease, COVID-19, or other pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease may materially and adversely impact our business, including our preclinical studies and clinical trials.*

In March 2020, the World Health Organization designated the outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus known as COVID-19 as a global pandemic, and COVID-19 has spread to multiple global regions, including the United States and Europe. The outbreak and government measures taken in response have also had a significant impact, both direct and indirect, on businesses and commerce, as worker shortages have occurred; supply chains have been disrupted; facilities and production have been suspended; and demand for certain goods and services, such as medical services and supplies, has spiked, while demand for other goods and services, such as travel, has fallen. In response to the spread of COVID-19 and in accordance with local guidelines, we continue our work-from-home policy. Although we have recently been able to ease previously enacted restrictions to our on-site activities, any resurgence of outbreaks, new regulatory orders or guidance or self-imposed protective measures we impose could adversely impact our business, including our preclinical studies and clinical trials.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic or other pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, we have and may continue to experience disruptions that could severely impact our business, preclinical studies and clinical trials, including:

- delays or difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials;
- delays or difficulties in clinical site initiation, including difficulties in recruiting clinical site investigators and clinical site staff;
- diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of clinical trials, including the diversion of hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of our clinical trials;
- interruption of key clinical trial activities, such as clinical trial site data monitoring, due to limitations on travel imposed or recommended by federal or state governments, employers and others or interruption of clinical trial subject visits and study procedures, which may impact the integrity of subject data and clinical study endpoints;
- interruption or delays in the operations of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which may impact review and approval timelines;
- interruption of, or delays in receiving, supplies of our product candidates from our contract manufacturing organizations due to staffing shortages, production slowdowns or stoppages and disruptions in delivery systems;
- interruptions in preclinical studies due to restricted or limited operations at our laboratory facility;
- limitations on employee resources that would otherwise be focused on the conduct of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, including because of sickness of employees or their families or the desire of employees to avoid contact with large groups of people; and
- interruption or delays to our sourced discovery and clinical activities.

The COVID-19 pandemic continues to rapidly evolve. Disruptions, competing resource demands and safety concerns caused by the COVID-19 pandemic have caused, and may continue to cause, delays in our clinical trial site activation and our ability to enroll patients. We may also experience other difficulties, disruptions or delays in conducting preclinical studies or initiating, enrolling, conducting or completing our planned and ongoing clinical trials, and we may incur other unforeseen costs as a result. The extent to which the outbreak impacts our business, preclinical studies and clinical trials will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the ultimate geographic spread of the disease, the duration of the pandemic, travel restrictions and social distancing in the United States and other countries, business closures or business disruptions and the effectiveness of actions taken in the United States and other countries to contain and treat the disease. If we or any of the third parties with whom we engage were to experience shutdowns or any further business disruptions, our ability to conduct our business in the manner and on the timelines presently planned could be materially and negatively impacted. Additionally, the magnitude of the economic impact brought by and the duration of the COVID-19 pandemic is difficult to assess or predict and may continue to result in significant disruption of global financial markets, which may reduce our ability to access capital and negatively affect our liquidity.

*We will need to expand our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.*

As of September 30, 2020, we had 223 employees. We will need to significantly expand our organization, and our future financial performance, ability to develop and commercialize product candidates alone or with collaborators and ability to compete effectively will depend in part on our ability to effectively manage any future growth. We may have difficulty identifying, hiring and integrating new personnel. Many of the biotechnology companies that we compete against for qualified personnel and consultants have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history than we do. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high-quality personnel and consultants, the rate and success at which we can identify and develop product candidates, enter into collaborative arrangements and otherwise operate our business will be limited.

Future growth would impose significant additional responsibilities on our management, including the need to identify, recruit, maintain, motivate and integrate additional employees, consultants and contractors.

Management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expected expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Moreover, the expected physical expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources from other projects, such as the development of product candidates. If we are not able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations, it may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, increase our expenses more than expected, give rise to operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity. Our future financial performance, ability to successfully commercialize any of our product candidates and our ability to compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth.

*We may engage in transactions that could disrupt our business, cause dilution to our stockholders or reduce our financial resources.*

In the future, we may enter into transactions to acquire or in-license rights to product candidates, products or technologies or to acquire other businesses. If we do identify suitable candidates, we may not be able to enter into such transactions on favorable terms, or at all. Any such acquisitions or in-licenses may not strengthen our competitive position, and these transactions may be viewed negatively by customers or investors. We may decide to incur debt in connection with an acquisition or in-license, which may negatively impact our financial condition and restrict our operations, or issue our common stock or other equity securities to the stockholders of the acquired company, which would reduce the percentage ownership of our existing stockholders. We could incur losses resulting from undiscovered liabilities of the acquired business that are not covered by the indemnification we may obtain from the sellers of the acquired business. In addition, we may not be able to successfully integrate the acquired personnel, technologies and operations into our existing business in an effective, timely and nondisruptive manner. Such transactions may also divert management attention from day-to-day responsibilities, increase our expenses and reduce our cash available for operations and other uses. We cannot predict the number, timing or size of future acquisitions or in-licenses or the effect that they might have on our operating results.

*Our future success depends on our ability to retain our key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.*

We are highly dependent on the research and development experience, technical skills, leadership and continued service of certain members of our management and scientific teams. Although we have formal employment agreements with our executive officers, these agreements do not prevent them from terminating their employment with us at any time upon thirty days' written notice. The loss of the services of any of these persons could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical, manufacturing and, if we retain commercialization responsibility for any product candidate we develop alone or with collaborators, sales and marketing personnel will also be critical to our success. We may not be able to attract and retain these personnel on acceptable terms or at all given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategies. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. The inability to recruit, integrate, motivate and retain additional skilled and qualified personnel, or the loss of services of certain executives, key employees, consultants or advisors, may impede the progress of our research, development and commercialization objectives and have a material adverse effect on our business.

*We are subject to increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to maintaining compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices, including establishing and maintaining proper and effective internal control over financial reporting.*

As a public company, we have incurred and will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. We are subject to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, including the reporting requirements thereunder, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or Nasdaq, and other applicable securities rules and regulations, including requirements related to the establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to continue to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations have increased our legal and financial compliance costs, making some activities more difficult, time consuming or costly, and increasing demand on our systems and resources.

When we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, legal, accounting and other expenses are expected to further increase.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting beginning with our second annual report following the completion of our IPO. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. We may need to hire more employees in the future or engage outside consultants to comply with these requirements, which will further increase our costs and expenses. If we fail to implement the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in the required timeframe, we may be subject to sanctions or investigations by regulatory authorities, including the SEC and Nasdaq. Furthermore, if we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, our investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our common stock could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by regulatory authorities. Failure to implement or maintain an effective internal control system could also restrict our future access to the capital markets.

*Our business and operations would suffer in the event of system failures or security breaches.*

Despite the implementation of security measures, our computer systems, as well as those of third parties with which we have relationships, are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural and manmade disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. While we do not believe that we have experienced any such system failure, accident or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our or their operations, it could result in delays and/or material disruptions of our research and development programs. For example, the loss of trial data from completed, ongoing or planned trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of or damage to data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of personal, confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the development of our product candidates could be delayed.

The U.S. federal and various state and foreign governments have enacted or proposed requirements regarding the collection, distribution, use, security and storage of personally identifiable information and other data relating to individuals, and U.S. federal and state consumer protection laws are being applied to enforce regulations related to the online collection, use and dissemination of data. In the ordinary course of our business, we and third parties with which we have relationships will continue to collect and store sensitive data, including intellectual property, clinical trial data, proprietary business information, personal data and personally identifiable information of our clinical trial subjects and employees, in data centers and on networks. The secure processing, maintenance and transmission of this information is critical to our operations. Despite our and our collaborators' security measures, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or internal bad actors, breaches due to employee error, technical vulnerabilities, malfeasance or other disruptions. A number of proposed and enacted federal, state and international laws and regulations obligate companies to notify individuals of security breaches involving particular personally identifiable information, which could result from breaches experienced by us or by third parties, including collaborators, vendors, contractors or other organizations with which we have formed strategic relationships. Although, to our knowledge, neither we nor any such third parties have experienced any material security breach, and even though we may have contractual protections with such third parties, any such breach could compromise our or their networks and the information stored there could be accessed, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure, notifications, follow-up actions related to such a security breach or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, liability under laws that protect the privacy of personal information and significant costs, including regulatory penalties, fines and legal expenses, and such an event could disrupt our operations, cause us to incur remediation costs, damage our reputation and cause a loss of confidence in us and our or such third parties' ability to conduct clinical trials, which could adversely affect our reputation and delay our research and development programs.



*Our insurance policies are expensive and protect us only from some business risks, which leaves us exposed to significant uninsured liabilities.*

We do not carry insurance for all categories of risk that our business may encounter. If we obtain marketing approval for any product candidates that we or our collaborators may develop, we intend to acquire insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products, but we may be unable to obtain such insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. We do not carry specific biological or hazardous waste insurance coverage, and our property, casualty and general liability insurance policies specifically exclude coverage for damages and fines arising from biological or hazardous waste exposure or contamination.

Accordingly, in the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for damages or be penalized with fines in an amount exceeding our resources, and clinical trials or regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates could be suspended. We also expect that operating as a public company will make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as our executive officers.

Insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive, and in the future we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses. We do not know if we will be able to maintain existing insurance with adequate levels of coverage, and any liability insurance coverage we acquire in the future may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. A successful liability claim or series of claims brought against us could require us to pay substantial amounts and cause our share price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect our results of operations and business, including preventing or limiting the development and commercialization of any product candidates that we or our collaborators may develop.

*If we or any of our contract manufacturers or other suppliers fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur significant costs.*

We and any of our contract manufacturers and suppliers are subject to numerous federal, state and local environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and permitting requirements, including those governing laboratory procedures; the generation, handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous and regulated materials and wastes; the emission and discharge of hazardous materials into the ground, air and water; and employee health and safety. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological and radioactive materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. Under certain environmental laws, we could be held responsible for costs relating to any contamination at our current or past facilities and at third-party facilities. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations may be expensive, and current or future environmental laws and regulations may impair our research and product development efforts. In addition, we cannot entirely eliminate the risk of accidental injury or contamination from these materials or wastes.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not carry specific biological or hazardous waste insurance coverage, and our property, casualty and general liability insurance policies (under which we currently have an aggregate of approximately \$10 million in coverage) specifically exclude coverage for damages and fines arising from biological or hazardous waste exposure or contamination. Accordingly, in the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for damages or be penalized with fines in an amount exceeding our resources, and our clinical trials or regulatory approvals for any product candidate we develop alone or with collaborators could be suspended, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and permitting requirements, and any third-party contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage will also be subject to such current and future regulations and requirements. These current or future laws, regulations and permitting requirements may impair our research, development or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws, regulations and permitting requirements, either by us or by any third-party contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage, also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions or business disruption.

*Our business operations, including our current and future relationships with third parties, will expose us to penalties for potential misconduct or improper activity, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements.*

Complex laws constrain our business and the financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct our operations, including how we may research, market, sell and distribute product candidates alone or with collaborators. We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, consultants and collaborators and, if we or our collaborators commence clinical trials and proceed to commercialization, our principal investigators and commercial partners, as well as healthcare professionals, third-party payors, patient organizations and customers. For example, misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations or the regulations applicable in the EU and other jurisdictions, provide accurate information to the FDA, the European Commission and other regulatory authorities, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, false and/or misleading statements, corruption of government officials, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing, promotion, sales commission and customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Such misconduct also could involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, creating fraudulent data in preclinical studies or clinical trials, illegal misappropriation of study materials or other property, or improper interactions with the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our or our collaborators' reputations.

Ensuring that our internal operations and current and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person or government could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government-funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid or similar programs in other countries or jurisdictions, additional reporting requirements and oversight if subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found to not be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to similar penalties, such as criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government-funded healthcare programs and imprisonment, which could affect our ability to operate our business. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly and time-consuming and may require significant personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired.

We have adopted a code of conduct applicable to all of our employees, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent such activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from government investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could result in the imposition of any of the penalties discussed above and have a significant impact on our business and financial condition.

*We are subject to complex tax rules relating to our business, and any audits, investigations or tax proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.*

We are subject to income and non-income taxes in the United States. Income tax accounting often involves complex issues, and judgment is required in determining our provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities. In May 2018 we formed a subsidiary in Australia, in June 2019 we formed a subsidiary in the United Kingdom, and we may operate in other non-US jurisdictions in the future. We could become subject to income and non-income taxes in non-US jurisdictions as well. In addition, many jurisdictions have detailed transfer pricing rules, which require that all transactions with non-resident related parties be priced using arm's length pricing principles within the meaning of such rules. The application of withholding tax, goods and services tax, sales taxes and other non-income taxes is not always clear and we may be subject to tax audits relating to such withholding or non-income taxes. We believe that our tax positions are reasonable and our tax reserves are adequate to cover any potential liability. We are currently not subject to any tax audits. However, the Internal Revenue Service or other taxing authorities may disagree with our positions. If the Internal Revenue Service or any other tax authorities were successful in challenging our positions, we may be liable for additional tax and penalties and interest related thereto or other taxes, as applicable, in excess of any reserves established therefor, which may have a significant impact on our results and operations and future cash flow.

*We may not be able to utilize all, or any, of our net operating loss carryforwards.*

We have incurred substantial losses during our history, do not expect to become profitable in the near future, and may never achieve profitability. As of December 31, 2019, we had U.S. federal, state, and foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$101.3 million, \$101.7 million, and \$0.4 million, respectively. Our federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$19.7 million will begin to expire in 2030 while the remaining federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$81.6 million carry forward indefinitely. The state net operating loss carryforwards begin to expire in 2025. In addition, we have U.S. federal and state research and development tax credits of \$7.2 million and an amount less than \$0.1 million as of December 31, 2019, respectively, available to offset future U.S. federal and state income taxes, which begin to expire in 2027 and 2030, respectively. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, we had federal Orphan Drug credits of \$1.8 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, which begin to expire in 2038.

Changes in tax laws or regulations may adversely impact our ability to utilize all, or any, of our net operating loss carryforwards. For example, legislation enacted in 2017, informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, significantly revised the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Future guidance from the Internal Revenue Service and other tax authorities with respect to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act may affect us, and certain aspects of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act could be repealed or modified in future legislation. For example, the CARES Act modified certain provisions of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. Under the CARES Act, net operating losses arising in a tax year beginning after December 31, 2017, and before January 1, 2021, generally may now be carried back five years. Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, as modified by the CARES Act, unused losses generated in taxable years ending after December 31, 2017 will not expire and may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such net operating losses in tax years beginning after December 31, 2020, is limited to 80% of taxable income. It is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act or the CARES Act.

As of December 31, 2019, we have a valuation allowance for the full amount of our net deferred tax assets as the realization of the net deferred tax assets is not determined to be more likely than not. In addition, Sections 382 and 383 of the Code limit a corporation's ability to utilize its net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes (including research credits) to offset any future taxable income or tax if the corporation experiences a cumulative ownership change of more than 50% over any rolling three-year period. State net operating loss carryforwards (and certain other tax attributes) may be similarly limited. A Section 382 ownership change can therefore result in significantly greater tax liabilities than a corporation would incur in the absence of such a change, and any increased liabilities could adversely affect the corporation's business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow. We have not yet determined if any prior change in the ownership of our equity or any change in such ownership in connection with our IPO, would trigger a Section 382 ownership change. It is possible that such a Section 382 ownership change has already occurred in prior periods. Furthermore, additional ownership changes may occur in the future as a result of events over which we will have little or no control, including purchases and sales of our equity by our 5% stockholders, the emergence of new 5% stockholders, additional equity offerings or redemptions of our stock or certain changes in the ownership of any of our 5% stockholders. As a result, our pre-2018 net operating loss carryforwards (and research tax credits) may expire prior to being used, and our net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits generated in 2018 and thereafter will be subject to a percentage limitation, upon an ownership change. Similar provisions of state tax law may also apply to limit our use of accumulated state tax attributes. As a result, even if we attain profitability, we may be unable to use all or a material portion of our NOLs and other tax attributes, which could adversely affect our future cash flows.

#### **Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties**

*We have entered into significant arrangements with collaborators and expect to depend on collaborations with third parties for certain research, development and commercialization activities, and if any such collaborations are not successful, it may harm our business and prospects.*

We have sought in the past, and anticipate that we will continue to seek in the future, third-party collaborators for the research, development and commercialization of certain product candidates and the research and development of certain technologies. For example, we are party to the Servier Agreement, pursuant to which we are focused on research and development of allogeneic CAR T cell therapies for up to six oncology targets that utilize or incorporate our genome editing technologies. In addition, our food platform is based on a consumer-centric model, whereby our research and development activities and potential revenues are based on the needs and commercial success of our collaborators. Our likely collaborators for other product research and development arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies biotechnology and food, beverage, nutrition and agricultural biotechnology companies, and our likely collaborators for other technology research and development arrangements include universities and other research institutions.

Working with collaborators poses several significant risks. We have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators dedicate to the product candidates or technologies we may seek to develop with them. A variety of factors may impact resource allocation decisions of collaborators, such as study or trial results, changes in the collaborator's strategic focus, turnover in personnel responsible for the development activities, financial capacity or external factors such as a business combination or change in control that diverts resources or creates competing priorities. Collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of product candidates or the development of technologies in the most efficient manner or at all. Resource allocation and other developmental decisions made by our collaborators may result in the delay or termination of research programs, studies or trials, repetition of or initiation of new studies or trials or provision of insufficient funding or resources for the completion of studies or trials or the successful marketing and distribution of any product candidates that may receive approval. Collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, product candidates or technologies that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates or technologies if the collaborators believe that competitive products or technologies are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours. Collaborators may not properly obtain, maintain, enforce or defend our intellectual property or proprietary rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way that could jeopardize or invalidate our proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation. Disputes may arise between us and our collaborators that result in the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization activities or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources.

Our ability to generate revenues from these arrangements will depend on our collaborators' abilities to successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements. If our collaborations do not result in the successful development and commercialization of product candidates or technologies, or if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future funding or milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. If we do not receive the funding we expect under these agreements, our development of product candidates or technologies could be delayed, and we may need additional resources to develop such product candidates or technologies. In addition, if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may be unable to find a suitable replacement collaborator or any replacement collaborator or attract new collaborators and may need to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates or technologies. These events could delay development programs, negatively impact the perception of our company in business and financial communities or cause us to have to cease development of the product candidate covered by the collaboration arrangement. Failure to develop or maintain relationships with any current collaborators could result in the loss of opportunity to work with that collaborator or reputational damage that could impact our relationships with other collaborators in the relatively small industry communities in which we operate. Moreover, all of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval and commercialization described in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q apply to the activities of our collaborators. If our existing collaboration agreements or any collaborative or strategic relationships we may establish in the future are not effective and successful, it may damage our reputation and business prospects, delay or prevent the development and commercialization of product candidates and inhibit or preclude our ability to realize any revenues.

*If we are not able to establish collaborations on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our research, development and commercialization plans.*

Our research and product development programs and the potential commercialization of any product candidates we develop alone or with collaborators will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses, and we expect that we will continue to seek collaborative arrangements with others in connection with the development and potential commercialization of current and future product candidates or the development of ancillary technologies. We face significant competition in establishing relationships with appropriate collaborators. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include, among other things and as applicable for the type of potential product or technology, an assessment of the opportunities and risks of our technology, the design or results of studies or trials, the likelihood of approval, if necessary, by the USDA, the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products and technologies and industry and market conditions generally.

Current or future collaborators may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us. Additionally, we may be restricted under existing collaboration agreements from entering into future agreements on certain terms or for certain development activities with potential collaborators. For example, we have granted exclusive rights or options to Servier for certain targets, and during the terms of our respective collaboration agreements with them we will be restricted from granting rights to other parties to use our ARCUS technology to pursue potential products that address those targets. Similarly, our collaboration agreements have in the past and may in the future contain non-competition provisions that could limit our ability to enter into strategic collaborations with future collaborators.

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we do enter into additional collaboration agreements, the negotiated terms may force us to relinquish rights that diminish our potential profitability from development and commercialization of the subject product candidates or others. If we are unable to enter into additional collaboration agreements, we may have to curtail the research and development of the product candidate or technology for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay research and development programs, delay potential commercialization timelines, reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities or undertake research, development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund research, development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all.

*We expect to rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our clinical trials and some aspects of our research and preclinical testing, and if those third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, comply with regulatory requirements, or otherwise perform in a satisfactory manner, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval or commercialize product candidates, or such approval or commercialization may be delayed, and our business may be substantially harmed.*

We may rely on medical institutions, universities, clinical investigators, contract laboratories and other third parties, such as CROs, to conduct preclinical studies and future clinical trials for our product candidates. Nevertheless, we will be responsible for ensuring that each of our studies and trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards, and our reliance on such third parties will not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities.

Although we intend to design the trials for our product candidates either alone or with collaborators, third parties may conduct all of the trials. As a result, many important aspects of our research and development programs, including their conduct and timing, will be outside of our direct control. Our reliance on third parties to conduct future studies and trials will also result in less direct control over the management of data developed through studies and trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff.

Communicating with outside parties can also be challenging, potentially leading to mistakes and difficulties in coordinating activities. Outside parties may have staffing difficulties, fail to comply with contractual obligations, experience regulatory compliance issues, undergo changes in priorities, become financially distressed or form relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. We also face the risk of potential unauthorized disclosure or misappropriation of our intellectual property by CROs or other third parties, which may reduce our trade secret protection and allow our potential competitors to access and exploit our proprietary technology. For any violations of laws and regulations during the conduct of our preclinical studies and future clinical trials, we could be subject to warning letters or enforcement action that may include civil penalties up to and including criminal prosecution.

For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with regulations, commonly referred to as Good Clinical Practices, or GCPs, for conducting, monitoring, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. If we, our collaborators, our CROs or other third parties fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We also are required to register certain ongoing clinical trials and post the results of such completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

If our CROs or other third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations, fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for any other reasons, trials for product candidates may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we or our collaborators may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize, any product candidate that we develop. If we are required to repeat, extend the duration of or increase the size of any trials we conduct, it could significantly delay commercialization and require significantly greater expenditures. As a result of any of these factors, our financial results and the commercial prospects for any product candidate that we or our collaborators may develop would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed.

*We expect to rely on third parties to supply raw materials or manufacture product supplies that are necessary for the conduct of preclinical studies, clinical trials and manufacturing of our product candidates, and failure by third parties to provide us with sufficient quantities of products, or to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices and on a timely basis, could harm our business.*

We are dependent on third parties for the supply of various biological materials, such as cells, cytokines and antibodies, and the manufacture of product supplies, such as media, plasmids, mRNA and AAV viral vectors, that are necessary to produce our product candidates. The supply of these materials could be reduced or interrupted at any time. In such case, identifying and engaging an alternative supplier or manufacturer could result in delay, and we may not be able to find other acceptable suppliers or manufacturers on acceptable terms, or at all. Switching suppliers or manufacturers may involve substantial costs and is likely to result in a delay in our desired clinical and commercial timelines. If we change suppliers or manufacturers for commercial production, applicable regulatory agencies may require us to conduct additional studies or trials. If key suppliers or manufacturers are lost, or if the supply of the materials is diminished or discontinued, we or our collaborators may not be able to develop, manufacture and market product candidates in a timely and competitive manner, or at all. If any of our product candidates receives approval, we will likely need to seek alternative sources of supply of raw materials or manufactured product supplies and there can be no assurance that we will be able to establish such relationships to provide such supplies on commercially reasonable terms or at acceptable quality levels, if at all. If we are unable to identify and procure additional sources of supply that fit our required needs, we could face substantial delays or incur additional costs in procuring such materials. In addition, manufactured product supplies are subject to stringent manufacturing processes and rigorous testing. Delays in the completion and validation of facilities and manufacturing processes of these materials could adversely affect the ability to complete studies or trials and commercialize any product candidates that may receive approval. Furthermore, if our suppliers or manufacturers encounter challenges relating to employee turnover, the supply and manufacturing of our materials could be delayed or adversely affected as such parties seek to hire and train new employees. These factors could cause the delay of studies or trials, regulatory submissions, required approvals or commercialization of product candidates that we or our collaborators may develop, cause us to incur higher costs and prevent us from commercializing products successfully. Furthermore, if our suppliers or manufacturers fail to meet contractual requirements, and we are unable to secure one or more replacements capable of production at a substantially equivalent cost, our or our collaborators' studies or trials may be delayed and we could lose potential revenue.

*We may rely on third parties for at least a portion of the manufacturing process of product candidates, and failure by those parties to adequately perform their obligations could harm our business.*

While we expect to use our MCAT facility for certain of our clinical-scale manufacturing and processing needs, we may continue to rely on outside vendors for at least a portion of the manufacturing process of product candidates that we or our collaborators may develop. The facilities used by our contract manufacturers to manufacture product candidates must be approved by the FDA or other foreign regulatory agencies pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we submit an application to the FDA or other foreign regulatory agencies. To the extent that we or our collaborators engage third parties for manufacturing services, we will not control the manufacturing process of, and will be completely dependent on, our contract manufacturing providers for compliance with cGMP requirements for manufacture of the product candidates. We have not yet caused any product candidates to be manufactured or processed on a commercial scale and may not be able to do so. We will make changes as we work to optimize the manufacturing process, and we cannot be sure that even minor changes in the process will result in products that are safe and effective. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, they will not be able to secure and/or maintain regulatory approval for their manufacturing facilities. In addition, we have no control over the ability of our contract manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market any of our or our collaborators' potential products.

## **Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

*Our ability to compete may decline if we do not adequately protect our proprietary rights, and if our proprietary rights do not provide a competitive advantage.*

Our commercial success depends upon obtaining and maintaining proprietary rights to our intellectual property estate, including rights relating to ARCUS and to our product candidates, as well as successfully defending these rights against third-party challenges and successfully enforcing these rights to prevent third-party infringement. We will only be able to protect ARCUS and product candidates from unauthorized use by third parties to the extent that valid and enforceable patents cover them. Our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection for ARCUS and our product candidates is uncertain due to a number of factors, including that:

- we may not have been the first to invent the technology covered by our pending patent applications or issued patents;
- we may not be the first to file patent applications covering product candidates, including their compositions or methods of use, as patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing;

- our compositions and methods may not be patentable;
- our disclosures in patent applications may not be sufficient to meet the statutory requirements for patentability;
- any or all of our pending patent applications may not result in issued patents;
- others may independently develop identical, similar or alternative technologies, products or compositions or methods of use thereof;
- others may design around our patent claims to produce competitive technologies or products that fall outside of the scope of our patents;
- we may fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection;
- we may not seek or obtain patent protection in countries that may eventually provide us a significant business opportunity;
- any patents issued to us may not provide a basis for commercially viable products, may not provide any competitive advantages or may be successfully challenged by third parties;
- others may identify prior art or other bases upon which to challenge and ultimately invalidate our patents or otherwise render them unenforceable; and
- the growing scientific and patent literature relating to engineered endonucleases, including our own patents and publications, may make it increasingly difficult or impossible to patent new engineered nucleases in the future.

Even if we have or obtain patents covering ARCUS or any product candidates or compositions, we and our collaborators may still be barred from making, using and selling such product candidates or technologies because of the patent rights of others. Others may have filed, and in the future may file, patent applications covering compositions, products or methods that are similar or identical to ours, which could materially affect our ability to successfully develop any product candidates or to successfully commercialize any approved products alone or with collaborators. In addition, because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending applications unknown to us that may later result in issued patents that we or our collaborators may infringe. These patent applications may have priority over patent applications filed by us.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. For example, in August 2019, the Patent Trial and Appeal Board, or the PTAB, of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, initiated two patent interferences, administrative proceedings within the USPTO, involving a family of patents that have been issued to us and a pending patent application filed by a third party. An interference is conducted by the PTAB when opposing parties have applied for patent claims to the same invention or substantially the same invention. The interference is conducted to determine which party, if either, is entitled to claims to the subject matter of the interference. In September and October 2020, the PTAB issued judgements in our favor in both of the patent interferences, which the applicant is permitted to appeal. Any adverse outcome in such appeal or in future interference proceedings could affect our competitive position, including, without limitation, loss of some or all of our involved patent claims, limiting our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Protecting our patent rights in connection with such proceeding may also be expensive and may involve the diversion of significant management time.

Furthermore, we cannot guarantee that any patents will be issued from any pending or future owned or licensed patent applications. Thus, even if our patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. In addition, third parties may be able to develop products that are similar to, or better than, ours in a way that is not covered by the claims of our patents, or may have blocking patents that could prevent us from marketing our products or practicing our own patented technology. Moreover, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after it is filed. Various extensions may be available; however the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Without patent protection for current or future product candidates, we may be open to competition from generic versions of such potential products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to those we or our collaborators may develop.

Obtaining and maintaining a patent portfolio entails significant expense, including periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and patent applications. These expenditures can be at numerous stages of prosecuting patent applications and over the lifetime of maintaining and enforcing issued patents. We may or may not choose to pursue or maintain protection for particular intellectual property in our portfolio. If we choose to forgo patent protection or to allow a patent application or patent to lapse purposefully or inadvertently, our competitive position could suffer. There are situations, however, in which failure to make certain payments or noncompliance with certain requirements in the patent process can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Legal action that may be required to enforce our patent rights can be expensive and may involve the diversion of significant management time. There can be no assurance that we will have sufficient financial or other resources to file and pursue infringement claims, which typically last for years before they are concluded. In addition, these legal actions could be unsuccessful and result in the invalidation of our patents, a finding that they are unenforceable or a requirement that we enter into a licensing agreement with or pay monies to a third party for use of technology covered by our patents. We may or may not choose to pursue litigation or other actions against those that have infringed on our patents, or have used them without authorization, due to the associated expense and time commitment of monitoring these activities. If we fail to successfully protect or enforce our intellectual property rights, our competitive position could suffer, which could harm our results of operations.

Many biotechnology companies and academic institutions are currently pursuing a variety of different nuclease systems for genome editing technologies using zinc finger nucleases, TALENs, and clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats associated protein-9 nuclease, or CRISPR/Cas9, and the use of those nucleases in cancer immunotherapy, gene therapy and genome editing. Although those nucleases are physically and chemically different from our ARCUS nucleases, those companies and institutions may seek patents that broadly cover aspects of cancer immunotherapy, gene therapy and genome editing using nucleases generally. Such patents, if issued, valid and enforceable, could prevent us from marketing our product candidates, if approved, practicing our own patented technology, or might require us to take a license which might not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. While we expect that we will continue to be able to patent our ARCUS nucleases for the foreseeable future, as the scientific and patent literature relating to engineered endonucleases increases, including our own patents and publications, it may become more difficult or impossible to patent new engineered endonucleases in the future.

*If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.*

We are a party to a number of intellectual property license agreements that are important to our business and expect to enter into additional license agreements in the future. Our existing license agreements impose, and we expect that future license agreements will impose, various diligence, milestone payment, royalty and other obligations on us. We may need to outsource and rely on third parties for many aspects of the development, sales and marketing of any products covered under our current and future license agreements. Delay or failure by these third parties could adversely affect the continuation of our license agreements with our licensors. If we fail to comply with any of our obligations under these agreements, or we are subject to a bankruptcy, our licensors may have the right to terminate the license, in which event we would not be able to market any products covered by the license.

In addition, disputes may arise regarding the payment of the royalties due to licensors in connection with our exploitation of the rights we license from them. Licensors may contest the basis of royalties we retained and claim that we are obligated to make payments under a broader basis. In addition to the costs of any litigation we may face as a result, any legal action against us could increase our payment obligations under the respective agreement and require us to pay interest and potentially damages to such licensors.

In some cases, patent prosecution of our licensed technology is controlled solely by the licensor. If such licensor fails to obtain and maintain patent or other protection for the proprietary intellectual property we license from such licensor, we could lose our rights to such intellectual property or the exclusivity of such rights, and our competitors could market competing products using such intellectual property. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to develop or license replacement technology. If we are unable to do so, we or our collaborators may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected product candidates, which could harm our business significantly. In other cases, we control the prosecution of patents resulting from licensed technology. In the event we breach any of our obligations related to such prosecution, we may incur significant liability to our licensing partners.

For example, our license agreement with Duke University, or Duke, which we refer to as the Duke License, imposes various payment, royalty and other obligations on us in order to maintain the license. If we fail to make royalty payments or milestone payments required under the Duke License, Duke may terminate the agreement. If we or our affiliates obtain a license from a third party to practice the Duke technology, we must use commercially reasonable efforts to secure a covenant not to sue Duke, or any of its faculty, students, employees or agents, for any research and development efforts conducted at Duke that resulted in the creation of any of its inventions or intellectual property rights arising therefrom. Additionally, because development of the Duke technology was funded in part by the U.S. government, it is subject to certain government rights and obligations, including the requirement that any products sold in the United States based upon such technology be substantially manufactured in the United States.



In addition, our cross-license agreement with Collectis, or the Collectis License, imposes various obligations on us in order to maintain the license. In particular, if we participate in or provide assistance to a third party challenging the validity, enforceability and/or patentability of any claim of any patent licensed to us by Collectis under this agreement, Collectis may terminate the agreement. The Collectis License does not provide exclusive rights to use the licensed intellectual property and technology or rights in all relevant fields in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our technology and products in the future. As a result, we are not able to prevent competitors from developing and commercializing competitive products and technology that may use this technology. Additionally, we do not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution, maintenance, enforcement and defense of patents and patent applications covering the technology that we license from Collectis. Therefore, we cannot be certain that these patents and patent applications will be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained and defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If Collectis or other licensors fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce and defend the patents subject to such licenses, or lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated, and our right to develop and commercialize any of our products that are the subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected.

If we fail to comply with our obligations under the Duke License or the Collectis License, or arrangements with any other licensors, our counterparties may have the right to terminate these agreements, in which event we might not be able to develop, manufacture or market any product candidate that is covered by these agreements, which could materially adversely affect the value of any such product candidate. Termination of these agreements or reduction or elimination of our rights under these agreements may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated agreements with less favorable terms, or cause us to lose our rights under these agreements, including our rights to important intellectual property or technology.

Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the amounts of royalties, milestones or other payments due to our licensors;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the license agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under our collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our collaborators; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

Such disputes may be costly to resolve and may divert management's attention away from day-to-day activities. If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed from third parties prevent or impair our ability to maintain our licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we or our collaborators may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates.

*Some of our in-licensed intellectual property has been discovered through government funded research and thus may be subject to federal regulations such as "march-in" rights, certain reporting requirements and a preference for U.S.-based companies, and compliance with such regulations may limit our exclusive rights and our ability to contract with non-U.S. manufacturers.*

Certain intellectual property rights that have been in-licensed pursuant to the Duke License have been generated through the use of U.S. government funding and are therefore subject to certain federal regulations. As a result, the U.S. government may have certain rights to intellectual property embodied in our current or future product candidates pursuant to the Bayh-Dole Act of 1980, or the Patent and Trademark Law Amendment. These U.S. government rights include a non-exclusive, non-transferable, irrevocable worldwide license to use inventions for any governmental purpose. In addition, the U.S. government has the right, under certain limited circumstances, to require the licensor to grant exclusive, partially exclusive or non-exclusive licenses to any of these inventions to a third party if it determines that (1) adequate steps have not been taken to commercialize the invention, (2) government action is necessary to meet public health or safety needs or (3) government action is necessary to meet requirements for public use under federal regulations (also referred to as "march-in rights"). The U.S. government also has the right to take title to these inventions if the licensor fails to disclose the invention to the government or fails to file an application to register the intellectual property within specified time limits. Intellectual property generated under a government funded program is also subject to certain reporting requirements, compliance with which may require us to expend substantial resources. In addition, the U.S. government requires that any products embodying any of these inventions or produced through the use of any of these inventions be manufactured substantially in the United States, and the Duke License requires that we comply with this requirement. This preference for U.S. industry may be

waived by the federal agency that provided the funding if the owner or assignee of the intellectual property can show that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture the products substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible. This preference for U.S. industry may limit our ability to contract with non-U.S. product manufacturers for products covered by such intellectual property. To the extent any of our owned or licensed future intellectual property is also generated through the use of U.S. government funding, the provisions of the Bayh-Dole Act may similarly apply.

*If we do not obtain patent term extension in the United States under the Hatch-Waxman Act and in foreign countries under similar legislation with respect to our product candidates, thereby potentially extending the term of marketing exclusivity for such product candidates, our business may be harmed.*

In the United States, a patent that covers an FDA-approved drug or biologic may be eligible for a term extension designed to restore the period of the patent term that is lost during the premarket regulatory review process conducted by the FDA. Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Act, which permits a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. In the European Union, our product candidates may be eligible for term extensions based on similar legislation. In either jurisdiction, however, we may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Even if we are granted such extension, the duration of such extension may be less than our request. If we are unable to obtain a patent term extension, or if the term of any such extension is less than our request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for that product will be in effect shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. The resulting reduction of years of revenue from applicable products could be substantial.

*Patents and patent applications involve highly complex legal and factual questions, which, if determined adversely to us, could negatively impact our patent position.*

The patent positions of biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and other actors in our fields of business can be highly uncertain and typically involve complex scientific, legal and factual analyses. In particular, the interpretation and breadth of claims allowed in some patents covering biopharmaceutical compositions may be uncertain and difficult to determine, and are often affected materially by the facts and circumstances that pertain to the patented compositions and the related patent claims. The standards of the USPTO and its foreign counterparts are sometimes uncertain and could change in the future. Consequently, the issuance and scope of patents cannot be predicted with certainty. Patents, if issued, may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented. U.S. patents and patent applications may also be subject to interference or derivation proceedings, and U.S. patents may be subject to reexamination proceedings, post-grant review and/or *inter partes* review in the USPTO. International patents may also be subject to opposition or comparable proceedings in the corresponding international patent office, which could result in either loss of the patent or denial of the patent application or loss or reduction in the scope of one or more of the claims of the patent or patent application. In addition, such interference, derivation, reexamination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review and opposition proceedings may be costly.

Accordingly, rights under any issued patents may not provide us with sufficient protection against competitive products or processes.

Furthermore, even if not challenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our technology and any product candidates or products that we develop alone or with collaborators or prevent others from designing their products to avoid being covered by our claims. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patent applications we hold with respect to product candidates or potential products is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop, and could threaten our or their ability to successfully commercialize, such product candidates. Furthermore, for U.S. applications in which any claim is entitled to a priority date before March 16, 2013, an interference proceeding can be provoked by a third party or instituted by the USPTO in order to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by such patent claims.

In addition, changes in, or different interpretations of, patent laws in the United States and other countries may permit others to use our discoveries or to develop and commercialize our technology and product candidates or products without providing any compensation to us, or may limit the scope of patent protection that we are able to obtain. The laws of some countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as U.S. laws, and those countries may lack adequate rules and procedures for defending our intellectual property rights.

If the patent applications we hold or have in-licensed with respect to our current and future research and development programs and product candidates fail to issue, if their validity, breadth or strength of protection is threatened, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for our technology or any products and product candidates that we or our collaborators may develop, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop product candidates, encourage competitors to develop competing products or technologies and threaten our or our collaborators' ability to commercialize future product candidates. Any such outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business.

*Third parties may assert claims against us alleging infringement of their patents and proprietary rights, or we may need to become involved in lawsuits to defend or enforce our patents, either of which could result in substantial costs or loss of productivity, delay or prevent the development and commercialization of product candidates, prohibit our use of proprietary technology or sale of potential products or put our patents and other proprietary rights at risk.*

Our commercial success depends in part upon our ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell product candidates without alleged or actual infringement, misappropriation or other violation of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. Litigation relating to infringement or misappropriation of patent and other intellectual property rights in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and agricultural biotechnology industries is common, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions and reexamination proceedings before the USPTO and corresponding international patent offices. The various markets in which we plan to operate are subject to frequent and extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. In addition, many companies in intellectual property-dependent industries, including the biotechnology, agricultural biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, have employed intellectual property litigation as a means to gain an advantage over their competitors. Numerous United States, EU and other internationally issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we and our collaborators are developing product candidates, and as the biotechnology, agricultural biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may be subject to claims of infringement of the intellectual property rights of third parties. For example, we are aware of certain patents held by third parties relating to the modification of T cells, including the production of CAR T cells. Although conducting clinical trials and other development activities with respect to our CAR T product candidates is not considered an act of infringement in the United States, if and when any of our CAR T product candidates may be approved by the FDA, those third parties may seek to enforce their patents by filing a patent infringement lawsuit against us. As a result of any patent infringement claims, or in order to avoid any potential infringement claims, we may choose to seek, or be required to seek, a license from the third party, which may require payment of substantial royalties or fees, or require us to grant a cross-license under our intellectual property rights, similar to the cross license we granted Collectis as part of our patent litigation settlement. These licenses may not be available on reasonable terms or at all. Even if a license can be obtained on reasonable terms, the rights may be nonexclusive, which would give our competitors access to the same intellectual property rights. If we are unable to enter into a license on acceptable terms, we or our collaborators could be prevented from commercializing one or more product candidates, or forced to modify such product candidates, or to cease some aspect of our business operations, which could harm our business significantly. We or our collaborators might also be forced to redesign or modify our technology or product candidates so that we no longer infringe the third-party intellectual property rights, which may result in significant cost or delay to us, or which redesign or modification could be impossible or technically infeasible. Even if we were ultimately to prevail, any of these events could require us to divert substantial financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business.

Further, if a patent infringement suit is brought against us, our collaborators or our third-party service providers, our development, manufacturing or sales activities relating to the product or product candidate that is the subject of the suit may be delayed or terminated. In addition, defending such claims has in the past and may in the future cause us to incur substantial expenses and, if successful, could cause us to pay substantial damages if we are found to be infringing a third party's patent rights. These damages potentially include increased damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have infringed such rights willfully. Some claimants may have substantially greater resources than we do and may be able to sustain the costs of complex intellectual property litigation to a greater degree and for longer periods of time than we could. In addition, patent holding companies that focus solely on extracting royalties and settlements by enforcing patent rights may target us. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patents and patent applications we own or in-license is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

We have been and may in the future be subject to third-party claims and similar adversarial proceedings or litigation in other jurisdictions regarding our infringement of the patent rights of third parties. Even if such claims are without merit, a court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed, and the holders of any such patents may be able to block our or our collaborators' ability to further develop or commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtain a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or are finally determined to be invalid or unenforceable. Similarly, if any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our technologies, compositions, formulations, or methods of treatment, prevention or use, the holders of any such patents may be able to prohibit our use of those technologies, compositions, formulations, methods of treatment, prevention or use or other technologies, effectively blocking our or our collaborators' ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product candidate until such patent expires or is finally determined to be invalid or unenforceable or unless we or our collaborators obtain a license.

Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex intellectual property litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, intellectual property litigation, regardless of its outcome, may cause negative publicity, adversely impact prospective customers, cause product shipment delays or prohibit us from manufacturing, marketing or otherwise commercializing our products, services and technology. Any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise additional funds or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operation, financial condition or cash flows.

If we or one of our licensors were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering our technology or a product candidate, the defendant could counterclaim that our patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States and Europe, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are common. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, for example, lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. Third parties might allege unenforceability of our patents because during prosecution of the patent an individual connected with such prosecution withheld relevant information, or made a misleading statement. The outcome of proceedings involving assertions of invalidity and unenforceability during patent litigation is unpredictable. With respect to the validity of patents, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution, but that an adverse third party may identify and submit in support of such assertions of invalidity. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our technology or product candidates. Our patents and other intellectual property rights also will not protect our technology if competitors design around our protected technology without infringing our patents or other intellectual property rights. Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors view these announcements in a negative light, the price of our common stock could be adversely affected. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce our resources available for development activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings.

*Developments in patent law could have a negative impact on our business.*

From time to time, the United States Supreme Court, or the Supreme Court, other federal courts, the United States Congress, or Congress, the USPTO and similar international authorities may change the standards of patentability, and any such changes could have a negative impact on our business. For example, the America Invents Act, or the AIA, which was passed in September 2011, resulted in significant changes to the U.S. patent system. An important change introduced by the AIA is that, as of March 16, 2013, the United States transitioned from a “first-to-invent” to a “first-to-file” system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. Under a “first-to-file” system, assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to a patent on the invention regardless of whether another inventor had made the invention earlier. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after that date but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we made the invention before it was made by the third party. Circumstances could prevent us from promptly filing patent applications on our inventions.

The AIA limited where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and provided opportunities for third parties to challenge any issued patent in the USPTO. Those provisions apply to all of our U.S. patents, regardless of when issued. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in U.S. federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. These provisions could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our or our licensors’ patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our licensors’ issued patents.

Additionally, the Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations, and there are other open questions under patent law that courts have yet to decisively address. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of our patents and patent applications. Depending on decisions by Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways and could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. In addition, the European patent system is relatively stringent in the type of amendments that are allowed during prosecution, but the complexity and uncertainty of European patent laws has also increased in recent years. Complying with these laws and regulations could limit our ability to obtain new patents in the future that may be important for our business.

*If we were unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets and enforce our intellectual property assignment agreements, our business and competitive position would be harmed.*

In addition to patent protection, because we operate in the highly technical field of development of product candidates and products using genome editing, we rely significantly on trade secret protection in order to protect our proprietary technology and processes. Trade secrets are difficult to protect. Our policy is to enter into confidentiality and intellectual property assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors. These agreements generally require that the other party keep confidential and not disclose to third parties all confidential information developed by the party or made known to the party by us during the course of the party's relationship with us. These agreements also generally provide that inventions conceived by the party in the course of rendering services to us will be our exclusive property. However, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. Our assignment agreements may not be self-executing or may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. In addition, these agreements may be held unenforceable and may not effectively assign intellectual property rights to us. If our trade secrets and other unpatented or unregistered proprietary information are disclosed, we are likely to lose such trade secret protection.

In addition, certain provisions in our intellectual property agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could affect the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or affect financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, agreements with third parties typically restrict the ability of such third parties to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets. Our academic collaborators typically have rights to publish data, provided that we are notified in advance and may delay publication for a specified period of time in order to secure our intellectual property rights arising from the arrangement. In other cases, publication rights are controlled exclusively by us, although in some cases we may share these rights with other parties. We also conduct joint research and product development activities that may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development collaborations or similar agreements. In addition to contractual measures, we try to protect the confidential nature of our proprietary information using physical and technological security measures. Such measures may not provide adequate protection for our proprietary information. For example, our security measures may not prevent an employee or consultant with authorized access from misappropriating our trade secrets and providing them to a competitor, and the recourse we have available against such misconduct may not provide an adequate remedy to protect our interests fully. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret can be difficult, expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States may be less willing to protect trade secrets. Furthermore, our proprietary information may be independently developed by others in a manner that could prevent legal recourse by us. Competitors could purchase any products we may develop and commercialize and attempt to reverse engineer and replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts, willfully infringe our intellectual property rights or design around our protected technology. In addition, our key employees, consultants, suppliers or other individuals with access to our proprietary technology and know-how may incorporate that technology and know-how into projects and inventions developed independently or with third parties. As a result, disputes may arise regarding the ownership of the proprietary rights to such technology or know-how, and any such dispute may not be resolved in our favor. If any of our confidential or proprietary information, including our trade secrets, were to be disclosed or misappropriated, or if any such information was independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position could be harmed and such disclosure or misappropriation could have a material adverse effect on our business.

*We will not seek to protect our intellectual property rights in all jurisdictions throughout the world, and we may not be able to adequately enforce our intellectual property rights even in the jurisdictions where we seek protection.*

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries and jurisdictions throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States could be less extensive than those in the United States, assuming that rights are obtained in the United States. In-licensing patents covering product candidates in all countries throughout the world may similarly be prohibitively expensive, if such opportunities are available at all. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions.

We generally apply for patents in those countries where we intend to make, have made, use, offer for sale or sell products and where we assess the risk of infringement to justify the cost of seeking patent protection.

However, we do not seek protection in all countries where we sell products and we may not accurately predict all the countries where patent protection would ultimately be desirable. If we fail to timely file a patent application in any such country or major market, we may be precluded from doing so at a later date.

Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we do not pursue and obtain patent protection to develop their own products and may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but where our ability to enforce our patent rights is not as strong as in the United States. These products may compete with any products that we or our collaborators may develop, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent such competition. The laws of some other countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, European patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than U.S. law does. Patent protection must ultimately be sought on a country-by-country basis, which is an expensive and time-consuming process with uncertain outcomes. Accordingly, we may choose not to seek patent protection in certain countries, and we will not have the benefit of patent protection in such countries. In addition, the legal systems of some countries, particularly developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, especially those relating to biopharmaceuticals or biotechnologies. As a result, many companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in certain jurisdictions outside the United States. Such issues may make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents, if obtained, or the misappropriation of our other intellectual property rights. For example, many other countries, including countries in the EU, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against third parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, patents may provide limited or no benefit. In those countries, we and our licensors may have limited remedies if patents are infringed or if we or our licensors are compelled to grant a license to a third party, which could materially diminish the value of those patents and could limit our potential revenue opportunities. Accordingly, our and our licensors' efforts to enforce intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we own or license.

Furthermore, proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, subject our patents to the risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, subject our patent applications to the risk of not issuing or provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded to us, if any, may not be commercially meaningful, while the damages and other remedies we may be ordered to pay such third parties may be significant. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

*We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to product components and processes for our development pipeline through acquisitions and in-licenses.*

We have rights, through licenses from third parties and under patents that we own, to the intellectual property to develop the product candidates we are currently developing alone or with collaborators. Because our programs may involve additional product candidates that may require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business may depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use these proprietary rights. In addition, product candidates may require specific formulations to work effectively and efficiently, and these rights may be held by others. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies, or companies that have greater resources than we do, may also be pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider necessary or attractive to develop or commercialize product candidates. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size and greater cash resources and clinical development and commercialization capabilities. We may not be able to successfully complete such negotiations and ultimately acquire the rights to the intellectual property surrounding product candidates that we may seek to acquire.

For example, we sometimes collaborate with academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. Typically, these institutions provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the strategic alliance. Regardless of such right of first negotiation, we may be unable to negotiate a license within the specified time frame or under terms that are acceptable to us, and the institution may license such intellectual property rights to third parties, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our development and commercialization plans.

In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license to us intellectual property rights that we require in order to successfully develop and commercialize potential products. We also may be unable to obtain such a license or assignment on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. In either event, our business and prospects for growth could suffer.

*If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.*

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected. We may not be able to protect our rights to our trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential collaborators or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to successfully register our trademarks and trade names and establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights and other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely impact our financial condition or results of operations.

### **Risks Related to Owning Our Common Stock**

*We could be subject to securities class action litigation.*

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant to us as a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company, as our stock price can significantly fluctuate as a result of public announcements regarding the progress of our development efforts for our discovery platform and our product candidates. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

*We do not currently intend to pay dividends on our common stock.*

We do not intend to pay any dividends to holders of our common stock for the foreseeable future. We currently intend to invest our future earnings, if any, to fund our growth. In addition, pursuant to our loan and security agreement with PWB, we are prohibited from paying cash dividends without the prior written consent of PWB, and future debt instruments may materially restrict our ability to pay dividends on our common stock. Therefore, you are not likely to receive any dividends on your common stock for the foreseeable future, and the success of an investment in our common stock will depend upon any future appreciation in its value. Consequently, you may need to sell all or part of your common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on your investment.

*Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws or Delaware law might discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management and therefore depress the trading price of our common stock.*

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of our company that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions include those establishing:

- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which may delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our board of directors;
- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;
- the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors or the resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from filling vacancies on our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock and to determine the terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquirer;

- the ability of our board of directors to alter our bylaws without obtaining stockholder approval;
- the required approval of the holders of at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors to adopt, amend or repeal our bylaws or repeal the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation regarding the election and removal of directors;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by the chairman of the board of directors, our chief executive officer (or our president, in the absence of a chief executive officer) or a majority of our board of directors, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors; and
- advance notice procedures that stockholders must comply with in order to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

*Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.*

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (2) any action asserting a claim for breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws, (4) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws, or (5) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, this exclusive forum provision will not apply to claims which are vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or for which the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have subject matter jurisdiction. For instance, the provision would not apply to actions arising under federal securities laws, including suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. This exclusive forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. For example, stockholders who do bring a claim in the Court of Chancery could face additional litigation costs in pursuing any such claim, particularly if they do not reside in or near the State of Delaware. The Court of Chancery may also reach different judgments or results than would other courts, including courts where a stockholder considering an action may be located or would otherwise choose to bring the action, and such judgments or results may be more favorable to us than to our stockholders.

*We are an "emerging growth company" and a "smaller reporting company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.*

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) December 31, 2024, (2) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of \$1.07 billion or more, (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years, or (4) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include:

- being permitted to present only two years of "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" disclosure in our Annual Report on Form 10-K;



- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of these accounting standards until they would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of this extended transition period.

We are also a smaller reporting company, and we will remain a smaller reporting company until the fiscal year following the determination that our voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is more than \$250 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or our annual revenues are more than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and our voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is more than \$700 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter. Similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies are able to provide simplified executive compensation disclosure, and have certain other reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, being required to provide only two years of audited financial statements and not being required to provide selected financial data, supplemental financial information or risk factors.

We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions for emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive if we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be reduced or more volatile.

### **General Risk Factors**

*We or third parties with whom we have relationships may be adversely affected by natural or manmade disasters, public health emergencies and other natural catastrophic events, and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.*

Natural or manmade disasters could severely disrupt our operations and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. If a natural disaster, public health emergency, power outage or other event occurred that prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our facilities, that damaged our infrastructure or that otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time, and our research and development activities could be setback or delayed. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place may prove inadequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, and such an event could disrupt our operations, cause us to incur remediation costs, damage our reputation and cause a loss of confidence in us and our or third parties' ability to conduct clinical trials, which could adversely affect our reputation and delay our research and development programs.

*Unstable market and economic conditions may have serious adverse consequences on our business, financial condition and stock price.*

Global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruptions in the past several years, including severely diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability, and similar deterioration in the credit and financial markets and confidence in economic conditions may occur in the future. Our general business strategy may be adversely affected by any such economic downturn, volatile business environment or unpredictable and unstable market conditions. If the current equity and credit markets deteriorate, or do not improve, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly and more dilutive. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy, financial performance and stock price and could require us to delay or abandon clinical development plans. In addition, there is a risk that one or more of our current service providers, manufacturers or others with whom we have strategic relationships may not survive any difficult economic times, which could directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals.

As of September 30, 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$104.1 million. While we are not aware of any downgrades, material losses or other significant deterioration in the fair value of our cash equivalents since September 30, 2020, deterioration of the global credit and financial markets could negatively impact our current portfolio of cash equivalents or our ability to meet our financing objectives. Furthermore, our stock price may decline due in part to the volatility of the stock market and any general economic downturn.

*The market price of our common stock may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for purchasers of our common stock.*

The market price of our common stock is likely to be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially due to many factors, including:

- inconsistent trading volume levels of our common stock;
- announcements or expectations regarding debt or equity financing efforts;
- sales of common stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our financial condition and operating results;
- failure to meet or exceed financial estimates and projections of the investment community or that we provide to the public;
- results from or delays in our studies or trials, or those of our collaborators, competitors or companies perceived to be similar to us;
- delay, failure or discontinuation of any of our product development and research programs, or those of our collaborators, competitors or companies perceived to be similar to us;
- announcements about new research programs or product candidates from us or our collaborators, our competitors or companies perceived to be similar to us;
- announcements by us, our collaborators, our competitors or companies perceived to be similar to us relating to significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or alliances, joint ventures, collaborations or capital commitments;
- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors or companies perceived to be similar to us;
- fluctuations in the valuation of our collaborators, our competitors or companies perceived to be comparable to us;
- a lack of, limited or withdrawal of coverage by security analysts, or positive or negative recommendations by them;
- actual or expected changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- publication of research reports about us, genome editing or the biopharmaceutical and agricultural biotechnology industries;
- developments or changing views regarding the use of genomic products, including those that involve genome editing;
- our ability to effectively manage our growth;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the results of any efforts by us to identify, develop, acquire or in-license additional product candidates, products or technologies;
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of any of our product candidates, or those of our competitors or companies perceived to be similar to us;
- the termination of a collaboration agreement, licensing agreement or other strategic arrangement or the inability to establish additional strategic arrangements on favorable terms, or at all;

- regulatory actions with respect to any of our product candidates, or those of our competitors or companies perceived to be similar to us;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- changes in physician, hospital, healthcare provider or agricultural practices that may make our or our collaborators' products less useful;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- significant lawsuits, such as products liability, patent or stockholder litigation; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

These and other market and industry factors may cause the market price and demand for our common stock to fluctuate substantially, regardless of our actual operating performance. These factors may have a material adverse effect on the market price and liquidity of our common stock, which may limit or prevent you from readily selling your shares of common stock and may affect our ability to obtain financing or enter into desired strategic relationships.

*If securities or industry analysts issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding our common stock, our stock price and trading volume could decline.*

The trading market for our common stock relies in part on the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. We do not control these analysts. If any of the analysts who cover us issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property or our stock performance, or if our preclinical studies and clinical trials and operating results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

**Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.**

None.

**Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities.**

None.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.**

Not applicable

## Item 5. Other Information.

### Amendment to Bylaws

On November 6, 2020, the Board amended and restated the Company's bylaws (as amended and restated, the "Amended and Restated Bylaws") to insert "Article X – Forum Selection" (the "Amendment"). The Amendment provides that (i) unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and (ii) any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in shares of capital stock of the Company shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of Article X.

The foregoing description of the Amendment is qualified by reference to the Amended and Restated Bylaws, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 3.2.

### Segment Reporting

As further discussed in Note 9 "Segment reporting" of the Company's notes to our condensed consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, the Company previously allocated centralized research and development expenditures for early stage research, nuclease development and the purchase of general laboratory supplies to the Therapeutics and Food segments based on headcount and presented such allocated expenditures separately from segment operational cash expenditures. Beginning January 1, 2020, such allocated expenditures are included within segment operational cash expenditures. Prior periods have been revised to reflect the current period presentation.

This information is intended to assist investors in making comparisons of the Company's historical financial information with future financial information. The reported financial information below has been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

The table below summarizes the reclassified presentation of the Company's segment reporting.

(in thousands)	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
<b>Revenue:</b>		
Therapeutics	\$ 20,632	\$ 9,523
Food	1,606	1,360
Total segment revenue	22,238	10,883
<b>Segment operational cash expenditures:</b>		
Therapeutics	\$ 70,059	\$ 46,650
Food	6,984	12,026
Total segment operational cash expenditures	77,043	58,676
<b>Segment operating income (loss):</b>		
Therapeutics	\$ (49,427)	\$ (37,127)
Food	(5,378)	(10,666)
Total segment operating loss	\$ (54,805)	\$ (47,793)

The table below summarizes the Company's segment reporting as originally reported on the Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(in thousands)	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
<b>Revenue:</b>		
Therapeutics	\$ 20,632	\$ 9,523
Food	1,606	1,360
Total segment revenue	22,238	10,883
<b>Segment operational cash expenditures:</b>		
Therapeutics	\$ 45,941	\$ 35,045
Food	6,984	9,125
Total segment operational cash expenditures	52,925	44,170
<b>Allocation of centralized research and development operational cash expenditures:</b>		
Therapeutics	\$ 24,118	\$ 11,605
Food	—	2,901
Total allocation of centralized research and development operational cash expenditures	24,118	14,506
<b>Segment operating income (loss):</b>		
Therapeutics	\$ (49,427)	\$ (37,127)
Food	(5,378)	(10,666)
Total segment operating loss	\$ (54,805)	\$ (47,793)

**Item 6. Exhibits.**

Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	Filed/Furnished Herewith
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Precision BioSciences, Inc.</a>	8-K	001-38841	3.1	4/1/2019	
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of Precision BioSciences, Inc.</a>					*
3.3	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of Precision BioSciences, Inc. (redlined version of amended section)</a>					*
10.1	<a href="#">Ninth Amendment to Lease, dated August 31, 2020, to Lease Agreement between Precision BioSciences, Inc. and Venable Historic, LLC dated April 5, 2010, as amended.</a>					*
10.2†	<a href="#">Amendment No. 6, dated October 16, 2020, to Development and Commercial License Agreement by and between Les Laboratoires Servier, Institut de Recherches Internationales Servier and Precision BioSciences, Inc., dated February 24, 2016, as amended</a>					*
31.1	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>					*
31.2	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>					*
32.1	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>					**
32.2	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>					**
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document					*
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document					*
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document					*
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document					*
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document					*
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document					*

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished herewith.

† Portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10)(iv) of Regulation S-K.

Certain agreements filed as exhibits to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contain representations and warranties that the parties thereto made to each other. These representations and warranties have been made solely for the benefit of the other parties to such agreements and may have been qualified by certain information that has been disclosed to the other parties to such agreements and that may not be reflected in such agreements. In addition, these representations and warranties may be intended as a way of allocating risks among parties if the statements contained therein prove to be incorrect, rather than as actual statements of fact. Accordingly, there can be no reliance on any such representations and warranties as characterizations of the actual state of facts. Moreover, information concerning the subject matter of any such representations and warranties may have changed since the date of such agreements.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Company Name

Date: November 10, 2020

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
/s/ Matthew Kane  
**Matthew Kane**  
**President, Chief Executive Officer and Director**  
**(principal executive officer and authorized signatory)**

Date: November 10, 2020

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
/s/ Abid Ansari  
**Abid Ansari**  
**Chief Financial Officer**  
**(principal financial officer)**

**AMENDED AND RESTATED**  
**BYLAWS**  
**OF**  
**PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**(a Delaware corporation)**

---



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE I - CORPORATE OFFICES	1
1.1 REGISTERED OFFICE	1
1.2 OTHER OFFICES	1
ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS	1
2.1 PLACE OF MEETINGS	1
2.2 ANNUAL MEETING	1
2.3 SPECIAL MEETING	1
2.4 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR BUSINESS BROUGHT BEFORE A MEETING	2
2.5 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR NOMINATIONS OF DIRECTORS	7
2.6 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS	11
2.7 MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE; AFFIDAVIT OF NOTICE	11
2.8 QUORUM	12
2.9 ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE	12
2.10 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS	12
2.11 VOTING	13
2.12 STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING	13
2.13 RECORD DATE FOR STOCKHOLDER NOTICE; VOTING	14
2.14 PROXIES	14
2.15 LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE	14
2.16 POSTPONEMENT, ADJOURNMENT AND CANCELLATION OF MEETING	15
2.17 INSPECTORS OF ELECTION	15
ARTICLE III - DIRECTORS	16
3.1 POWERS	16
3.2 NUMBER OF DIRECTORS	16
3.3 ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS	16
3.4 RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES	16
3.5 PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE	17
3.6 REGULAR MEETINGS	17
3.7 SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE	17
3.8 QUORUM	18
3.9 BOARD ACTION BY CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING	18
3.10 FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS	18
3.11 REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS	18
ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES	18
4.1 COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS	18
4.2 COMMITTEE MINUTES	19
4.3 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES	19
ARTICLE V - OFFICERS	20
5.1 OFFICERS	20
5.2 APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS	20

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**(continued)**

	<u>Page</u>
5.3 SUBORDINATE OFFICERS	20
5.4 REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS	20
5.5 VACANCIES IN OFFICES	20
5.6 REPRESENTATION OF SHARES OF OTHER ENTITIES	21
5.7 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS	21
ARTICLE VI - RECORDS AND REPORTS	21
6.1 MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS	21
ARTICLE VII - GENERAL MATTERS	21
7.1 EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS	21
7.2 STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES	21
7.3 MULTIPLES CLASSES OR SERIES OF STOCK	22
7.4 LOST CERTIFICATES	22
7.5 CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS	23
7.6 DIVIDENDS	23
7.7 FISCAL YEAR	23
7.8 SEAL	23
7.9 TRANSFER OF STOCK	23
7.10 STOCK TRANSFER AGREEMENTS	24
7.11 REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS	24
7.12 WAIVER OF NOTICE	24
ARTICLE VIII - NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION	24
8.1 NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION	24
8.2 DEFINITION OF ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION	25
ARTICLE IX - INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT	25
9.1 ACTIONS, SUITS AND PROCEEDINGS OTHER THAN BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION	25
9.2 ACTIONS OR SUITS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION	26
9.3 INDEMNIFICATION FOR EXPENSES OF SUCCESSFUL PARTY	27
9.4 NOTIFICATION AND DEFENSE OF CLAIM	27
9.5 ADVANCE OF EXPENSES	27
9.6 PROCEDURE FOR INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES	28
9.7 REMEDIES	28
9.8 LIMITATIONS	29
9.9 SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENT	29
9.10 OTHER RIGHTS	29
9.11 PARTIAL INDEMNIFICATION	30
9.12 INSURANCE	30
9.13 SAVINGS CLAUSE	30
9.14 DEFINITIONS	31
ARTICLE X - FORUM SELECTION	31
ARTICLE XI - AMENDMENTS	31

**AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS  
OF  
PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

---

---

**ARTICLE I - CORPORATE OFFICES**

1.1 REGISTERED OFFICE

The registered office of Precision BioSciences, Inc. (the “Corporation”) shall be fixed in the Corporation’s certificate of incorporation, as the same may be amended from time to time (the “certificate of incorporation”).

1.2 OTHER OFFICES

The Corporation may have other offices at any place or places, either within or outside the State of Delaware, as the board of directors (the “Board”) shall from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may from time to time require.

**ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS**

2.1 PLACE OF MEETINGS

Meetings of stockholders shall be held at any place, within or outside the State of Delaware, designated by the Board. The Board may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211(a) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “DGCL”). In the absence of any such designation or determination, stockholders’ meetings shall be held at the Corporation’s principal executive office.

2.2 ANNUAL MEETING

The Board shall designate the date and time of the annual meeting. At the annual meeting, directors shall be elected and other proper business properly brought before the meeting in accordance with Section 2.4 of these bylaws may be transacted.

2.3 SPECIAL MEETING

A special meeting of the stockholders may be called at any time by the Board, chairperson of the Board, chief executive officer or president (in the absence of a chief executive officer), but such special meetings may not be called by any other person or persons.

No business may be transacted at such special meeting other than the business specified in such notice to stockholders. Nothing contained in this paragraph of this Section 2.3 shall be construed as limiting, fixing, or affecting the time when a meeting of stockholders called by action of the Board may be held.

## 2.4 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR BUSINESS BROUGHT BEFORE A MEETING

(a) At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting, business must be (i) brought before the meeting by the Corporation and specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the Board, (ii) brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board (or a committee thereof) or (iii) otherwise properly brought before the meeting by a stockholder who (A) was a stockholder of record of the Corporation (and, with respect to any beneficial owner, if different, on whose behalf such business is proposed, only if such beneficial owner was the beneficial owner of shares of the Corporation) both at the time of giving the notice provided for in this Section 2.4 and at the time of the meeting, (B) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (C) has complied with this Section 2.4 as to such business. Except for proposals properly made in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (as so amended and inclusive of such rules and regulations, the “Exchange Act”), and included in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the Board, the foregoing clause (iii) shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to propose business to be brought before an annual meeting of the stockholders. Stockholders shall not be permitted to propose business to be brought before a special meeting of the stockholders, and the only matters that may be brought before a special meeting are the matters specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the person or persons calling the meeting pursuant to Section 2.3 of these bylaws. Stockholders seeking to nominate persons for election to the Board must comply with Section 2.5 of these bylaws, and this Section 2.4 shall not be applicable to nominations except as expressly provided in Section 2.5 of these bylaws.

(b) Without qualification, for business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of the second sentence of Section 2.4(a) of these bylaws, the stockholder must (i) provide Timely Notice (as defined below) thereof in writing and in proper form to the secretary of the Corporation and (ii) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by this Section 2.4. To be timely, a stockholder’s notice must be delivered to, or mailed and received by the secretary at, the principal executive offices of the Corporation not less than ninety (90) days nor more than one hundred twenty (120) days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year’s annual meeting; *provided, however*, that (x) if the date of the annual meeting is more than thirty (30) days before or more than sixty (60) days after such anniversary date or (y) with respect to the first annual meeting held after the Company’s initial public offering of its shares pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered, or mailed and received, not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such annual meeting

and not later than the later of (A) the close of business on the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such annual meeting and (B) the close of business on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the day on which public disclosure of the date of such annual meeting was first made (such notice within such time periods, “Timely Notice”). In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of Timely Notice as described above.

(c) To be in proper form for purposes of this Section 2.4, a stockholder’s notice to the secretary of the Corporation shall set forth:

(i) As to each Proposing Person (as defined below), (A) the name and address of such Proposing Person (including, without limitation, if applicable, the name and address that appear on the Corporation’s books and records) and (B) the class or series and number of shares of the Corporation that are, directly or indirectly, owned of record or beneficially owned (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) by such Proposing Person, except that such Proposing Person shall in all events be deemed to beneficially own any shares of any class or series of the Corporation as to which such Proposing Person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership at any time in the future (the disclosures to be made pursuant to the foregoing clauses (A) and (B) are referred to as “Stockholder Information”);

(ii) As to each Proposing Person, (A) any derivative, swap or other transaction or series of transactions engaged in, directly or indirectly, by such Proposing Person, the purpose or effect of which is to give such Proposing Person economic risk similar to ownership of shares of any class or series of the Corporation, including, without limitation, due to the fact that the value of such derivative, swap or other transactions are determined by reference to the price, value or volatility of any shares of any class or series of the Corporation, or which derivative, swap or other transactions provide, directly or indirectly, the opportunity to profit from any increase in the price or value of shares of any class or series of the Corporation (“Synthetic Equity Interests”), which Synthetic Equity Interests shall be disclosed without regard to whether (x) the derivative, swap or other transactions convey any voting rights in such shares to such Proposing Person, (y) the derivative, swap or other transactions are required to be, or are capable of being, settled through delivery of such shares or (z) such Proposing Person may have entered into other transactions that hedge or mitigate the economic effect of such derivative, swap or other transactions, (B) any proxy (other than a revocable proxy or consent given in response to a solicitation made pursuant to, and in accordance with, Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act by way of a solicitation statement filed on Schedule 14A), agreement, arrangement, understanding or relationship pursuant to which such Proposing Person has or shares a right to vote any shares of any class or series of the Corporation, (C) any agreement, arrangement, understanding or relationship, including, without limitation, any repurchase or similar so-called “stock borrowing” agreement or arrangement, engaged in, directly or indirectly, by such Proposing Person, the purpose or effect of which is to mitigate loss to, reduce the economic risk (of ownership or otherwise) of shares of any class or series of the Corporation by, manage the risk of share price changes for, or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Proposing Person with respect to the shares of any class or series of the Corporation, or which provides, directly or indirectly, the

opportunity to profit from any decrease in the price or value of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation (“Short Interests”), (D) any rights to dividends on the shares of any class or series of the Corporation owned beneficially by such Proposing Person that are separated or separable from the underlying shares of the Corporation, (E) any performance related fees (other than an asset based fee) to which such Proposing Person is entitled based on any increase or decrease in the price or value of shares of any class or series of the Corporation, or any Synthetic Equity Interests or Short Interests, if any, (F)(x) if such Proposing Person is not a natural person, the identity of the natural person or persons associated with such Proposing Person responsible for the formulation of and decision to propose the business to be brought before the meeting (such person or persons, the “Responsible Person”), the manner in which such Responsible Person was selected, any fiduciary duties owed by such Responsible Person to the equity holders or other beneficiaries of such Proposing Person, the qualifications and background of such Responsible Person and any material interests or relationships of such Responsible Person that are not shared generally by any other record or beneficial holder of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation and that reasonably could have influenced the decision of such Proposing Person to propose such business to be brought before the meeting, and (y) if such Proposing Person is a natural person, the qualifications and background of such natural person and any material interests or relationships of such natural person that are not shared generally by any other record or beneficial holder of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation and that reasonably could have influenced the decision of such Proposing Person to propose such business to be brought before the meeting, (G) any significant equity interests or any Synthetic Equity Interests or Short Interests in any principal competitor of the Corporation held by such Proposing Persons, (H) any direct or indirect interest of such Proposing Person in any contract with the Corporation, any affiliate of the Corporation or any principal competitor of the Corporation (including, without limitation, in any such case, any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement or consulting agreement), (I) any pending or threatened litigation in which such Proposing Person is a party or material participant involving the Corporation or any of its officers or directors, or any affiliate of the Corporation, (J) any material transaction occurring during the prior twelve (12) months between such Proposing Person, on the one hand, and the Corporation, any affiliate of the Corporation or any principal competitor of the Corporation, on the other hand, (K) a summary of any material discussions regarding the business proposed to be brought before the meeting (x) between or among any of the Proposing Persons or (y) between or among any Proposing Person and any other record or beneficial holder of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation (including, without limitation, their names) and (L) any other information relating to such Proposing Person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies or consents by such Proposing Person in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act (the disclosures to be made pursuant to the foregoing clauses (A) through (L) are referred to as “Disclosable Interests”); *provided, however*, that Disclosable Interests shall not include any such disclosures with respect to the ordinary course business activities of any broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee who is a Proposing Person solely as a result of being the stockholder directed to prepare and submit the notice required by these bylaws on behalf of a beneficial owner; and

(iii) As to each item of business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting, (A) a reasonably brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting and any material interest (including, without limitation, as defined in Item 5 of Schedule 14A under the Exchange Act) in such business of (and any anticipated benefit from such business to) each Proposing Person, (B) the text of the proposal or business (including, without limitation, the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend the bylaws of the Corporation, the language of the proposed amendment), (C) a reasonably detailed description of all agreements, arrangements and understandings between or among any of the Proposing Persons or between or among any Proposing Person and any other person or entity (including, without limitation, their names) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder, (D) a representation that the stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such business, (E) a representation whether the Proposing Person intends or is part of a group which intends (1) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation's outstanding capital stock required to approve or adopt the proposal and/or (2) otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from stockholders in support of such proposal and (F) any other information relating to such item of business that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act; *provided, however*, that the disclosures required by this paragraph (c)(iii) shall not include any disclosures with respect to the ordinary course business activities of any broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee who is a Proposing Person solely as a result of being the stockholder directed to prepare and submit the notice required by these bylaws on behalf of a beneficial owner.

(d) For purposes of this Section 2.4, the term "Proposing Person" shall mean (i) the stockholder providing the notice of business proposed to be brought before an annual meeting, (ii) the beneficial owner or beneficial owners, if different, on whose behalf the notice of the business proposed to be brought before the annual meeting is made, (iii) any affiliate or associate (each within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act for the purposes of these bylaws) of such stockholder or beneficial owner and (iv) any other person with whom such stockholder or beneficial owner (or any of their respective affiliates or associates) is Acting in Concert (as defined below).

(e) A person or entity shall be deemed to be "Acting in Concert" with another person or entity for purposes of these bylaws if such person or entity knowingly acts (whether or not pursuant to an express agreement, arrangement or understanding) in concert with, or towards a common goal relating to the management, governance or control of the Corporation in parallel with, such other person or entity where (i) each person or entity is conscious of the other person's or entity's conduct or intent and this awareness is an element in their decision-making processes and (ii) at least one additional factor suggests that such persons or entities intend to act in concert or in parallel, which such additional factors may include, without limitation, exchanging information (whether publicly or privately), attending meetings, conducting discussions, or

making or soliciting invitations to act in concert or in parallel; *provided*, that a person or entity shall not be deemed to be Acting in Concert with any other person or entity solely as a result of the solicitation or receipt of revocable proxies or consents from such other person or entity in response to a solicitation made pursuant to, and in accordance with, Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act by way of a proxy or consent solicitation statement filed on Schedule 14A. A person or entity Acting in Concert with another person or entity shall be deemed to be Acting in Concert with any third party who is also Acting in Concert with such other person or entity.

(f) A stockholder providing notice of business proposed to be brought before an annual meeting shall further update and supplement such notice, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice pursuant to this Section 2.4 shall be true and correct as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the annual meeting and as of the date that is ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof, and such update and supplement shall be delivered to, or mailed and received by, the secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than five (5) business days after the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the annual meeting (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of the record date), and not later than eight (8) business days prior to the date for the meeting or, if practicable, any adjournment or postponement thereof (and, if not practicable, on the first practicable date prior to the date to which the meeting has been adjourned or postponed) (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof).

(g) Notwithstanding anything in these bylaws to the contrary and except as otherwise expressly provided in any applicable rule or regulation promulgated under the Exchange Act, no business shall be conducted at an annual meeting except in accordance with this Section 2.4. The presiding officer of an annual meeting of stockholders shall have the power and duty (i) to determine that any business was not properly brought before the meeting in accordance with this Section 2.4 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the business proposed to be brought before the annual meeting is made, solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies or votes in support of such stockholder's business in compliance with such stockholder's representation as required by clause (c)(iii)(E) of this Section 2.4); and (ii) if any proposed business was not proposed in compliance with this Section 2.4 to declare to the meeting that any such business not properly brought before the meeting shall not be transacted.

(h) The foregoing notice requirements of this Section 2.4 shall be deemed satisfied by a stockholder with respect to business other than a nomination if the stockholder has notified the Corporation of his, her or its intention to present a proposal at an annual meeting in compliance with applicable rules and regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act and such stockholder's proposal has been included in a proxy statement that has been prepared by the Corporation to solicit proxies for such annual meeting. Nothing in this Section 2.4 shall be deemed to affect the rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act.



(i) For purposes of these bylaws, “public disclosure” shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by a national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Sections 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

(j) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.4, unless otherwise required by law, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the annual meeting to present proposed business, such proposed business shall not be transacted, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 2.4, except as provided under Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act, to be considered a qualified representative of the stockholder, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such stockholder or must be authorized by a writing executed by such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as proxy at the annual meeting prior to the making of such proposal, and such person must produce such writing or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the writing or electronic transmission, at the annual meeting.

(k) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.4, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 2.4; provided however, that any references in these bylaws to the Exchange Act are not intended to and shall not limit any requirements applicable to proposals as to any business to be considered pursuant to this Section 2.4 (including, without limitation, paragraph (a)(iii) hereof), and compliance with paragraph (a)(iii) of this Section 2.4 shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to submit business (other than, as provided in the first sentence of paragraph (h) of this Section 2.4, business brought properly under and in compliance with Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act, as may be amended from time to time).

## 2.5 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR NOMINATIONS OF DIRECTORS

(a) Nominations of any person for election to the Board at an annual meeting or at a special meeting (but, in the case of a special meeting, only if the election of directors is a matter specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the person or persons calling such special meeting) may be made at such meeting only (i) by or at the direction of the Board or any committee thereof, or (ii) by a stockholder who (A) was a stockholder of record of the Corporation (and, with respect to any beneficial owner, if different, on whose behalf such nomination is proposed to be made, only if such beneficial owner was the beneficial owner of shares of the Corporation) both at the time of giving the notice provided for in this Section 2.5 and at the time of the meeting, (B) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (C) has complied with this Section 2.5 as to such nomination. The foregoing clause (ii) shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make any nomination of a person or persons for election to the Board to be considered by the stockholders at an annual meeting or special meeting.

(b) Without qualification, for a stockholder to make any nomination of a person or persons for election to the Board at an annual meeting, the stockholder must (i) provide Timely Notice (as defined in Section 2.4(b) of these bylaws) thereof in writing and in proper form to the

secretary of the Corporation and (ii) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by this Section 2.5. Notwithstanding anything in this paragraph (b) to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board at an annual meeting is increased effective after the time period for which nominations would otherwise be due under this paragraph (b) and there is no public announcement by the Corporation naming the nominees for the additional directorships at least one hundred (100) days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice required by paragraph (b) of this Section 2.5 shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for the additional directorships, if it shall be delivered to the secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation. Without qualification, if the election of directors is a matter specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the person or persons calling such special meeting, then for a stockholder to make any nomination of a person or persons for election to such position(s) as specified in the notice of the special meeting, the stockholder must (i) provide timely notice thereof in writing and in proper form to the secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation and (ii) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by this Section 2.5. To be timely, a stockholder's notice for nominations to be made at a special meeting must be delivered to, or mailed and received at, the principal executive offices of the Corporation not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to such special meeting and not later than the later of (A) the close of business on the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such special meeting and (B) the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public disclosure (as defined in Section 2.4(i) of these bylaws) of the date of such special meeting was first made. In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting or special meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(c) To be in proper form for purposes of this Section 2.5, a stockholder's notice to the secretary of the Corporation shall set forth:

(i) As to each Nominating Person (as defined below), the Stockholder Information (as defined in Section 2.4(c)(i) of these bylaws) except that for purposes of this Section 2.5, the term "Nominating Person" shall be substituted for the term "Proposing Person" in all places it appears in Section 2.4(c)(i);

(ii) As to each Nominating Person, any Disclosable Interests (as defined in Section 2.4(c)(ii), except that for purposes of this Section 2.5 the term "Nominating Person" shall be substituted for the term "Proposing Person" in all places it appears in Section 2.4(c)(ii) and the disclosure in clause (L) of Section 2.4(c)(ii) shall be made with respect to the election of directors at the meeting) *provided, however*, that Disclosable Interests shall not include any such disclosures with respect to the ordinary course business activities of any broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee who is a Nominating Person solely as a result of being the stockholder directed to prepare and submit the notice required by these bylaws on behalf of a beneficial owner; and

(iii) As to each person whom a Nominating Person proposes to nominate for election as a director, (A) all information with respect to such proposed nominee that would be required to be set forth in a stockholder's notice pursuant to this Section 2.5 if such proposed nominee were a Nominating Person, (B) all information relating to such proposed nominee that is required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act (including, without limitation, such proposed nominee's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected), (C) a description of all direct and indirect compensation and other material monetary agreements, arrangements and understandings during the past three (3) years, and any other material relationships, between or among any Nominating Person, on the one hand, and each proposed nominee, his or her respective affiliates and associates and any other persons with whom such proposed nominee (or any of his or her respective affiliates and associates) is Acting in Concert (as defined in Section 2.4(e) of these bylaws), on the other hand, including, without limitation, all information that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 under Regulation S-K if such Nominating Person were the "registrant" for purposes of such rule and the proposed nominee were a director or executive officer of such registrant (the disclosures to be made pursuant to the foregoing clauses (A) through (C) are referred to as "Nominee Information"), (D) a representation that the Nominating Person is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such nomination, (E) a representation whether the Nominating Person intends or is part of a group which intends (1) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation's outstanding capital stock required to elect the nominee and/or (2) otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from stockholders in support of such nomination and (F) a completed and signed questionnaire, representation and agreement as provided in Section 2.5(g); and

(iv) The Corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information (A) as may reasonably be required by the Corporation to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the Corporation in accordance with the Corporation's Corporate Governance Guidelines or (B) that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence or lack of independence of such proposed nominee.

(d) For purposes of this Section 2.5, the term "Nominating Person" shall mean (i) the stockholder providing the notice of the nomination proposed to be made at the meeting, (ii) the beneficial owner or beneficial owners, if different, on whose behalf the notice of the nomination proposed to be made at the meeting is made, (iii) any affiliate or associate of such stockholder or beneficial owner and (iv) any other person or entity with whom such stockholder or such beneficial owner (or any of their respective affiliates or associates) is Acting in Concert.

(e) A stockholder providing notice of any nomination proposed to be made at a meeting shall further update and supplement such notice, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice pursuant to this Section 2.5 shall be true and correct as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting and as

of the date that is ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof, and such update and supplement shall be delivered to, or mailed and received by, the secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than five (5) business days after the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of the record date), and not later than eight (8) business days prior to the date for the meeting or, if practicable, any adjournment or postponement thereof (and, if not practicable, on the first practicable date prior to the date to which the meeting has been adjourned or postponed) (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof).

(f) Notwithstanding anything in these bylaws to the contrary, no person shall be eligible for election as a director of the Corporation unless nominated in accordance with this Section 2.5, except as otherwise expressly provided in any applicable rule or regulation promulgated under the Exchange Act. The presiding officer at any meeting of stockholders shall have the power and duty to (a) determine that a nomination was not properly made in accordance with this Section 2.5 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination was made, solicited or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies or votes in support of such stockholder's nomination in compliance with such stockholder's representation as required by clause (c)(iii)(E) of this Section 2.5); and (b) if any proposed nomination was not made in compliance with this Section 2.5 to declare such determination to the meeting that the defective nomination shall be disregarded.

(g) To be eligible to be a nominee for election as a director of the Corporation, the proposed nominee must deliver (within the time periods prescribed for delivery of notice under this Section 2.5) to the secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation a written questionnaire with respect to the background and qualification of such proposed nominee (which questionnaire shall be provided by the secretary upon written request) and a written representation and agreement (in form provided by the secretary upon written request) that such proposed nominee (i) is not and will not become a party to (A) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how such proposed nominee, if elected as a director of the Corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question (a "Voting Commitment") that has not been disclosed to the Corporation or (B) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such proposed nominee's ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with such proposed nominee's fiduciary duties under applicable law, (ii) is not, and will not become a party to, any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with candidacy, service or action as a director, in each case, that has not been disclosed to the Corporation and (iii) in such proposed nominee's individual capacity and on behalf of the stockholder (and the beneficial owner, if different, on whose behalf the nomination is made) would be in compliance, if elected as a director of the Corporation, and will comply with applicable publicly disclosed corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality and stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines of the Corporation.

(h) In addition to the requirements of this Section 2.5 with respect to any nomination proposed to be made at a meeting, each Nominating Person shall comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act with respect to any such nominations.

(i) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.5, unless otherwise required by law, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the meeting to present the proposed nomination, such proposed nomination shall not be considered, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 2.5, to be considered a qualified representative of the stockholder, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such stockholder or must be authorized by a writing executed by such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of stockholders prior to the making of such proposal, and such person must produce such writing or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the writing or electronic transmission, at the meeting.

## 2.6 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

Unless otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the notice of any meeting of stockholders shall be given in accordance with either Section 2.7 or Section 8.1 of these bylaws not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting. The notice shall specify the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (if such date is different from the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting), the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called.

## 2.7 MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE; AFFIDAVIT OF NOTICE

Notice of any meeting of stockholders shall be deemed given:

(a) if mailed, when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the Corporation's records; or

(b) if electronically transmitted, as provided in Section 8.1 of these bylaws.

An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or of the transfer agent or any other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given by mail or by a form of electronic transmission, as applicable, shall, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

## 2.8 QUORUM

Unless otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the holders of a majority in voting power of the capital stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote, present in person, or by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of the stockholders. A quorum, once established at a meeting, shall not be broken by the withdrawal of enough votes to leave less than a quorum. If, however, a quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, then either (a) the chairperson of the meeting or (b) a majority in voting power of the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, present in person, or by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time in the manner provided in Section 2.9 of these bylaws until a quorum is present or represented. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present or represented, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the meeting as originally noticed.

## 2.9 ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE

When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, unless these bylaws otherwise require, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time, place, if any, thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the Corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the adjourned meeting.

## 2.10 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

The date and time of the opening and the closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at a meeting shall be announced at the meeting by the person presiding over the meeting. The Board may adopt by resolution such rules and regulations for the conduct of the meeting of stockholders as it shall deem appropriate. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules and regulations as adopted by the Board, the person presiding over any meeting of stockholders shall have the right and authority to convene and (for any or no reason) to recess and/or adjourn the meeting, to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures (which need not be in writing) and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such presiding person, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board or prescribed by the presiding person of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (a) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (b) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present (including, without limitation, rules and procedures for removal of disruptive persons from the meeting); (c) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as the presiding person

of the meeting shall determine; (d) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (e) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. The presiding person at any meeting of stockholders, in addition to making any other determinations that may be appropriate to the conduct of the meeting (including, without limitation, determinations with respect to the administration and/or interpretation of any of the rules, regulations or procedures of the meeting, whether adopted by the Board or prescribed by the person presiding over the meeting), shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that a matter or business was not properly brought before the meeting and if such presiding person should so determine, such presiding person shall so declare to the meeting and any such matter or business not properly brought before the meeting shall not be transacted or considered. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board or the person presiding over the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

## 2.11 VOTING

The stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.13 of these bylaws, subject to Section 217 (relating to voting rights of fiduciaries, pledgors and joint owners of stock) and Section 218 (relating to voting trusts and other voting agreements) of the DGCL.

Except as may be otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, each stockholder shall be entitled to one (1) vote for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder.

At all duly called or convened meetings of stockholders, at which a quorum is present, for the election of directors, a plurality of the votes cast shall be sufficient to elect a director. All other elections and questions presented to the stockholders at a duly called or convened meeting, at which a quorum is present, shall, unless a different or minimum vote is required by the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws, the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Corporation, or any law or regulation applicable to the Corporation or its securities, in which case such different or minimum vote shall be the applicable vote on the matter, be decided by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the votes cast affirmatively or negatively (excluding abstentions) at the meeting by the holders entitled to vote thereon.

## 2.12 STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING

Any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders.

## 2.13 RECORD DATE FOR STOCKHOLDER NOTICE; VOTING

In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board, and which record date shall, unless otherwise required by law, not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting. If the Board so fixes a date, such date shall also be the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the Board determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination. If no record date is fixed by the Board, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board may fix a new record date for determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting, and in such case shall also fix as the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date as that fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to vote in accordance herewith at the adjourned meeting.

In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board may fix a record date, which shall not be more than sixty (60) days prior to such other action. If no such record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board adopts the resolution relating thereto.

## 2.14 PROXIES

Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three (3) years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. The revocability of a proxy that states on its face that it is irrevocable shall be governed by the provisions of Section 212 of the DGCL. A proxy may be in the form of a telegram, cablegram or other means of electronic transmission which sets forth or is submitted with information from which it can be determined that the telegram, cablegram or other means of electronic transmission was authorized by the stockholder.

## 2.15 LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE

The Corporation shall prepare, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (*provided, however*, if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is less than ten (10) days before the date of the meeting, the list shall reflect the stockholders entitled to vote as of the tenth day before the date



of the meeting), arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. The Corporation shall not be required to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least ten (10) days prior to the meeting: (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the Corporation's principal executive office. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then the list shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting. Except as otherwise provided by law, the stock ledger shall be the only evidence as to the identity of the stockholders entitled to vote in person or by proxy and the number of shares held by each of them, and as to the stockholders entitled to examine the list of stockholders.

#### 2.16 POSTPONEMENT, ADJOURNMENT AND CANCELLATION OF MEETING.

Any previously scheduled annual or special meeting of the stockholders may be postponed or adjourned, and any previously scheduled annual or special meeting of the stockholders may be canceled, by resolution of the Board.

#### 2.17 INSPECTORS OF ELECTION

Before any meeting of stockholders, the Board shall appoint an inspector or inspectors of election to act at the meeting or its adjournment or postponement and make a written report thereof. The number of inspectors shall be either one (1) or three (3). If any person appointed as inspector fails to appear or fails or refuses to act, then the chairperson of the meeting may, and upon the request of any stockholder or a stockholder's proxy shall, appoint a person to fill that vacancy. Unless otherwise required by law, inspectors may be officers, employees or agents of the Corporation. Such inspectors shall have the duties prescribed by law. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of his or her duties, shall take and sign an oath to execute faithfully the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of his or her ability. If there are three (3) inspectors of election, the decision, act or certificate of a majority is effective in all respects as the decision, act or certificate of all. Any report or certificate made by the inspectors of election is prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

## ARTICLE III - DIRECTORS

### 3.1 POWERS

Subject to the provisions of the DGCL and any limitations in the certificate of incorporation, the business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed and all corporate powers shall be exercised by or under the direction of the Board.

### 3.2 NUMBER OF DIRECTORS

The authorized number of directors shall be determined from time to time by resolution of the Board, provided the Board shall consist of at least one (1) member. No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director before that director's term of office expires.

### 3.3 ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS

Except as provided in Section 3.4 of these bylaws, each director, including, without limitation, a director elected to fill a vacancy, shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which elected and until such director's successor is elected and qualified or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws. The Corporation may also have, at the discretion of the Board, a chairperson of the Board and a vice chairperson of the Board. The certificate of incorporation or these bylaws may prescribe other qualifications for directors.

### 3.4 RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES

Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the chairperson of the Board or the Corporation's chief executive officer, president or secretary. When one or more directors so resigns and the resignation is effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective, and each director so chosen shall hold office as provided in this section in the filling of other vacancies.

Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors shall, unless the Board determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled only by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. A vacancy in the Board shall be deemed to exist under these bylaws in the case of the death, removal or resignation of any director.

### 3.5 PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE

The Board may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or outside the State of Delaware.

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, members of the Board, or any committee designated by the Board, may participate in a meeting of the Board, or any committee, by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation in a meeting pursuant to this bylaw shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

### 3.6 REGULAR MEETINGS

Regular meetings of the Board may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Board; *provided* that any director who is absent when such determination is made shall be given notice of the determination. A regular meeting of the Board may be held without notice immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of stockholders.

### 3.7 SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE

Special meetings of the Board for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the chairperson of the Board, the chief executive officer, the president, the secretary or a majority of the authorized number of directors.

Notice of the time and place of special meetings shall be:

- (a) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone;
- (b) sent by United States first-class mail, postage prepaid;
- (c) sent by facsimile; or
- (d) sent by electronic mail, electronic transmission or other similar means,

directed to each director at that director's address, telephone number, facsimile number or electronic mail or other electronic address, as the case may be, as shown on the Corporation's records.

If the notice is (a) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone, (b) sent by facsimile or (c) sent by electronic mail or electronic transmission, it shall be delivered or sent at least twenty-four (24) hours before the time of the holding of the meeting. If the notice is sent by United States mail, it shall be deposited in the United States mail at least four (4) days before the time of the holding of the meeting. Any oral notice may be communicated to the director. The notice need not specify the place of the meeting (if the meeting is to be held at the Corporation's principal executive office) nor the purpose of the meeting; *provided, however*, that notice of any

meeting need not be given to any director if waived by him or her in writing, or if he or she shall be present at such meeting other than for purposes of objecting to the validity of the meeting.

### 3.8 QUORUM

The greater of (a) a majority of the directors at any time in office and (b) one-third of the number of directors established by the Board pursuant to Section 3.2 of these bylaws shall constitute a quorum of the Board for the transaction of business. The vote of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board, except as may be otherwise specifically provided by statute, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the Board, then the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present.

### 3.9 BOARD ACTION BY CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

### 3.10 FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the Board shall have the authority to fix the compensation of directors.

### 3.11 REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

Subject to the rights of the holders of the shares of any series of Preferred Stock, the Board or any individual director may be removed from office only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds in voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon.

## ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES

### 4.1 COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS

The Board may designate one (1) or more committees, each committee to consist of one (1) or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board may designate one (1) or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or

not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board or in these bylaws, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority to (a) approve or adopt, or recommend to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (b) adopt, amend or repeal any bylaw of the Corporation.

#### 4.2 COMMITTEE MINUTES

Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board when required.

#### 4.3 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES

Meetings and actions of committees shall be governed by, and held and taken in accordance with, the provisions of:

- (a) Section 3.5 of these bylaws (place of meetings and meetings by telephone);
- (b) Section 3.6 of these bylaws (regular meetings);
- (c) Section 3.7 of these bylaws (special meetings and notice);
- (d) Section 3.8 of these bylaws (quorum);
- (e) Section 7.12 of these bylaws (waiver of notice); and
- (f) Section 3.9 of these bylaws (action without a meeting),

with such changes in the context of those bylaws as are necessary to substitute the committee and its members for the Board and its members. *However:*

(i) the time of regular meetings of committees may be determined either by resolution of the Board or by resolution of the committee;

(ii) special meetings of committees may also be called by resolution of the Board; and

(iii) notice of special meetings of committees shall also be given to all alternate members, who shall have the right to attend all meetings of the committee. The Board may adopt rules for the governance of any committee not inconsistent with the provisions (or any part thereof) of these bylaws.

## ARTICLE V - OFFICERS

### 5.1 OFFICERS

The officers of the Corporation shall be a president and a secretary. The Corporation may also have, at the discretion of the Board, a chief executive officer, a chief financial officer or treasurer, one (1) or more vice presidents, one (1) or more assistant vice presidents, one (1) or more assistant treasurers, one (1) or more assistant secretaries, and any such other officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of these bylaws. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.

### 5.2 APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS

The Board shall appoint the officers of the Corporation, except such officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.3 of these bylaws, subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment.

### 5.3 SUBORDINATE OFFICERS

The Board may appoint, or empower the chief executive officer or, in the absence of a chief executive officer, the president, to appoint, such other officers and agents as the business of the Corporation may require. Each of such officers and agents shall hold office for such period, have such authority and perform such duties as are provided in these bylaws or as the Board may from time to time determine.

### 5.4 REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS

Subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment, any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by the Board at any regular or special meeting of the Board or, except in the case of an officer chosen by the Board, by any officer upon whom such power of removal may be conferred by the Board.

Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Corporation. Any resignation shall take effect at the date of the receipt of that notice or at any later time specified in that notice. Unless otherwise specified in the notice of resignation, the acceptance of the resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation is without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract to which the officer is a party.

### 5.5 VACANCIES IN OFFICES

Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation shall be filled by the Board or as provided in Section 5.3 of these bylaws.

## 5.6 REPRESENTATION OF SHARES OF OTHER ENTITIES

The chairperson of the Board, the president, any vice president, the treasurer, the secretary or assistant secretary of this Corporation, or any other person authorized by the Board or the president or a vice president, is authorized to vote, represent and exercise on behalf of this Corporation all rights incident to any and all securities of any other entity or entities standing in the name of this Corporation. The authority granted herein may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by such person having the authority.

## 5.7 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS

All officers of the Corporation shall respectively have such authority and perform such duties in the management of the business of the Corporation as may be designated from time to time by the Board and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the Board.

# ARTICLE VI - RECORDS AND REPORTS

## 6.1 MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS

Subject to applicable law, the Corporation shall, either at its principal executive office or at such place or places as designated by the Board, keep a record of its stockholders listing their names and addresses and the number and class of shares held by each stockholder, a copy of these bylaws as amended to date, accounting books and other records.

# ARTICLE VII - GENERAL MATTERS

## 7.1 EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS

The Board, except as otherwise provided in these bylaws, may authorize any officer or officers, or agent or agents, to enter into any contract or execute any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation; such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Unless so authorized or ratified by the Board or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the Corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

## 7.2 STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES

The shares of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates provided that the Board may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of stock shall be uncertificated shares. Certificates for the shares of stock, if any, shall be in such form as is consistent with the certificate of incorporation and applicable law. Every holder of stock represented by a certificate shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by, or in the name of the

Corporation by any two authorized officers of the Corporation representing the number of shares registered in certificate form. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate has ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue.

The Corporation may issue the whole or any part of its shares as partly paid and subject to call for the remainder of the consideration to be paid therefor. Upon the face or back of each stock certificate issued to represent any such partly paid shares, or upon the books and records of the Corporation in the case of uncertificated partly paid shares, the total amount of the consideration to be paid therefor and the amount paid thereon shall be stated. Upon the declaration of any dividend on fully paid shares, the Corporation shall declare a dividend upon partly paid shares of the same class, but only upon the basis of the percentage of the consideration actually paid thereon.

### 7.3 MULTIPLES CLASSES OR SERIES OF STOCK

If the Corporation is authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, then the powers, the designations, the preferences and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, the designations, the preferences and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated stock, the Corporation shall send to the registered owner thereof a written notice containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to the DGCL or a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

### 7.4 LOST CERTIFICATES

Except as provided in this Section 7.4, no new certificates for shares shall be issued to replace a previously issued certificate unless the latter is surrendered to the Corporation in accordance with applicable law. The Corporation may issue a new certificate of stock or uncertificated shares in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to give the Corporation a bond sufficient to



indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares.

#### 7.5 CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS

Unless the context requires otherwise, the general provisions, rules of construction and definitions in the DGCL shall govern the construction of these bylaws. Without limiting the generality of this provision, the singular number includes the plural, the plural number includes the singular, and the term "person" includes both a corporation and a natural person.

#### 7.6 DIVIDENDS

The Board, subject to any restrictions contained in either (a) the DGCL or (b) the certificate of incorporation, may declare and pay dividends upon the shares of its capital stock. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property or in shares of the Corporation's capital stock.

The Board may set apart out of any of the funds of the Corporation available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purpose and may abolish any such reserve. Such purposes shall include but not be limited to equalizing dividends, repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation, and meeting contingencies.

#### 7.7 FISCAL YEAR

The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board and may be changed by the Board.

#### 7.8 SEAL

The Corporation may adopt a corporate seal, which shall be adopted and which may be altered by the Board. The Corporation may use the corporate seal by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or in any other manner reproduced.

#### 7.9 TRANSFER OF STOCK

Shares of the Corporation shall be transferable in the manner prescribed by law and in these bylaws. Shares of stock of the Corporation shall be transferred on the books of the Corporation only by the holder of record thereof or by such holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender to the Corporation of the certificate or certificates representing such shares endorsed by the appropriate person or persons (or by delivery of duly executed instructions with respect to uncertificated shares), with such evidence of the authenticity of such endorsement or execution, transfer, authorization and other matters as the Corporation may reasonably require, and accompanied by all necessary stock transfer stamps. To the fullest extent permitted by law, no transfer of stock shall be valid as against the Corporation for any purpose until it shall have been entered in the stock records of the Corporation by an entry showing the names of the persons from and to whom it was transferred.

## 7.10 STOCK TRANSFER AGREEMENTS

The Corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the Corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

## 7.11 REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS

The Corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by law:

(a) shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends and to vote as such owner;

(b) shall be entitled to hold liable for calls and assessments the person registered on its books as the owner of shares; and

(c) shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of another person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

## 7.12 WAIVER OF NOTICE

Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, a written waiver, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders need be specified in any written waiver of notice or any waiver by electronic transmission unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

## **ARTICLE VIII - NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION**

### 8.1 NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders pursuant to the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any notice to stockholders given by the Corporation under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable

by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation. Any such consent shall be deemed revoked if:

- (a) the Corporation is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two (2) consecutive notices given by the Corporation in accordance with such consent; and
- (b) such inability becomes known to the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or to the transfer agent, or other person responsible for the giving of notice.

However, the inadvertent failure to treat such inability as a revocation shall not invalidate any meeting or other action.

Any notice given pursuant to the preceding paragraph shall be deemed given:

- (a) if by facsimile telecommunication, when directed to a number at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice;
- (b) if by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice;
- (c) if by a posting on an electronic network together with separate notice to the stockholder of such specific posting, upon the later of (i) such posting and (ii) the giving of such separate notice; and
- (d) if by any other form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder.

An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or of the transfer agent or other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given by a form of electronic transmission shall, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

## 8.2 DEFINITION OF ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

For the purposes of these bylaws, an “electronic transmission” means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

## ARTICLE IX - INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT

### 9.1 ACTIONS, SUITS AND PROCEEDINGS OTHER THAN BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION.

The Corporation shall indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil,

criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer of the Corporation, or, while a director or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan) (all such persons being referred to hereafter as an “Indemnitee”), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys’ fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

## 9.2 ACTIONS OR SUITS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION.

The Corporation shall indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer of the Corporation, or, while a director or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys’ fees) actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, except that no indemnification shall be made under this Section 9.2 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation, unless, and only to the extent, that the Court of Chancery of Delaware or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of such liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys’ fees) which the Court of Chancery of Delaware or such other court shall deem proper.

### 9.3 INDEMNIFICATION FOR EXPENSES OF SUCCESSFUL PARTY.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Article IX, to the extent that an Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in Sections 9.1 and 9.2 of these bylaws, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, or on appeal from any such action, suit or proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by law against all expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection therewith.

### 9.4 NOTIFICATION AND DEFENSE OF CLAIM.

As a condition precedent to an Indemnitee's right to be indemnified, such Indemnitee must notify the Corporation in writing as soon as practicable of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation involving such Indemnitee for which indemnity will or could be sought. With respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Corporation is so notified, the Corporation will be entitled to participate therein at its own expense and/or to assume the defense thereof at its own expense, with legal counsel reasonably acceptable to Indemnitee. After notice from the Corporation to Indemnitee of its election so to assume such defense, the Corporation shall not be liable to Indemnitee for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, other than as provided below in this Section 9.4. Indemnitee shall have the right to employ his or her own counsel in connection with such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, but the fees and expenses of such counsel incurred after notice from the Corporation of its assumption of the defense thereof shall be at the expense of Indemnitee unless (a) the employment of counsel by Indemnitee has been authorized by the Corporation, (b) counsel to Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest or position on any significant issue between the Corporation and Indemnitee in the conduct of the defense of such action, suit, proceeding or investigation or (c) the Corporation shall not in fact have employed counsel to assume the defense of such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, in each of which cases the fees and expenses of counsel for Indemnitee shall be at the expense of the Corporation, except as otherwise expressly provided by this Article IX. The Corporation shall not be entitled, without the consent of Indemnitee, to assume the defense of any claim brought by or in the right of the Corporation or as to which counsel for Indemnitee shall have reasonably made the conclusion provided for in clause (b) above. The Corporation shall not be required to indemnify Indemnitee under this Article IX for any amounts paid in settlement of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation effected without its written consent. The Corporation shall not settle any action, suit, proceeding or investigation in any manner which would impose any penalty or limitation on Indemnitee without Indemnitee's written consent. Neither the Corporation nor Indemnitee will unreasonably withhold or delay its consent to any proposed settlement.

### 9.5 ADVANCE OF EXPENSES.

Subject to the provisions of Sections 9.4 and 9.6 of these bylaws, in the event of any threatened or pending action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Corporation receives notice under this Article IX, any expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) incurred

by or on behalf of Indemnitee in defending an action, suit, proceeding or investigation or any appeal therefrom shall be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such matter to the fullest extent permitted by law; provided, however, that, to the extent required by law, the payment of such expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in advance of the final disposition of such matter shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay all amounts so advanced in the event that it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized in this Article IX or otherwise; and provided further that no such advancement of expenses shall be made under this Article IX if it is determined (in the manner described in Section 9.6 of these bylaws) that (a) Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, or (b) with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Such undertaking shall be accepted without reference to the financial ability of Indemnitee to make such repayment.

#### 9.6 PROCEDURE FOR INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES.

In order to obtain indemnification or advancement of expenses pursuant to Section 9.1, 9.2, 9.3 or 9.5 of these bylaws, an Indemnitee shall submit to the Corporation a written request. Any such advancement of expenses shall be made promptly, and in any event within 60 days after receipt by the Corporation of the written request of Indemnitee, unless (a) the Corporation has assumed the defense pursuant to Section 9.4 of these bylaws (and none of the circumstances described in Section 9.4 of these bylaws that would nonetheless entitle the Indemnitee to indemnification for the fees and expenses of separate counsel have occurred) or (b) the Corporation determines within such 60-day period that Indemnitee did not meet the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 9.1, 9.2 or 9.5 of these bylaws, as the case may be. Any such indemnification, unless ordered by a court, shall be made with respect to requests under Section 9.1 or 9.2 of these bylaws only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination by the Corporation that the indemnification of Indemnitee is proper because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 9.1 or 9.2 of these bylaws, as the case may be. Such determination shall be made in each instance (a) by a majority vote of the directors of the Corporation consisting of persons who are not at that time parties to the action, suit or proceeding in question ("disinterested directors"), whether or not a quorum, (b) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by majority vote of disinterested directors, whether or not a quorum, (c) if there are no disinterested directors, or if the disinterested directors so direct, by independent legal counsel (who may, to the extent permitted by law, be regular legal counsel to the Corporation) in a written opinion or (d) by the stockholders of the Corporation.

#### 9.7 REMEDIES.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the right to indemnification or advancement of expenses as granted by this Article IX shall be enforceable by Indemnitee in any court of competent jurisdiction. Neither the failure of the Corporation to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because

Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Corporation pursuant to Section 9.6 of these bylaws that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct. In any suit brought by Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification or advancement, or brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Corporation shall have the burden of proving that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this Article IX. Indemnitee's expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) reasonably incurred in connection with successfully establishing Indemnitee's right to indemnification or advancement, in whole or in part, in any such proceeding shall also be indemnified by the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in any suit brought by Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder it shall be a defense that the Indemnitee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the DGCL.

#### 9.8 LIMITATIONS.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article IX, except as set forth in Section 9.7 of these bylaws, the Corporation shall not indemnify an Indemnitee pursuant to this Article IX in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such Indemnitee unless the initiation thereof was approved by the Board. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article IX, the Corporation shall not indemnify (or advance expenses to) an Indemnitee to the extent such Indemnitee is reimbursed (or advanced expenses) from the proceeds of insurance, and in the event the Corporation makes any indemnification (or advancement) payments to an Indemnitee and such Indemnitee is subsequently reimbursed from the proceeds of insurance, such Indemnitee shall promptly refund indemnification (or advancement) payments to the Corporation to the extent of such insurance reimbursement.

#### 9.9 SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENT.

No amendment, termination or repeal of this Article IX or of the relevant provisions of the DGCL or any other applicable laws shall adversely affect or diminish in any way the rights of any Indemnitee to indemnification or advancement of expenses under the provisions hereof with respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation arising out of or relating to any actions, transactions or facts occurring prior to the final adoption of such amendment, termination or repeal.

#### 9.10 OTHER RIGHTS.

The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by this Article IX shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which an Indemnitee seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any law (common or statutory), agreement or vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in Indemnitee's official capacity and as to action in any other capacity while holding office for the Corporation, and shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer, and shall inure to the benefit of the estate, heirs, executors and administrators of Indemnitee. Nothing contained in this Article IX shall be deemed to prohibit, and the Corporation is specifically authorized to enter into,

agreements with officers and directors providing indemnification and advancement rights and procedures different from those set forth in this Article IX. In addition, the Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time by the Board, grant indemnification and advancement rights to other employees or agents of the Corporation or other persons serving the Corporation and such rights may be equivalent to, or greater or less than, those set forth in this Article IX.

9.11 PARTIAL INDEMNIFICATION.

If an Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Article IX to indemnification by the Corporation for some or a portion of the expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended) or amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any action, suit, proceeding or investigation and any appeal therefrom but not, however, for the total amount thereof, the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion of such expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended) or amounts paid in settlement to which Indemnitee is entitled.

9.12 INSURANCE.

The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan) against any expense, liability or loss incurred by him or her in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the DGCL.

9.13 SAVINGS CLAUSE.

If this Article IX or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each Indemnitee as to any expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended) and amounts paid in settlement in connection with any action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal or administrative, including, without limitation, an action by or in the right of the Corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by any applicable portion of this Article IX that shall not have been invalidated and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.



9.14 DEFINITIONS.

Terms used in this Article IX and defined in Section 145(h) and Section 145(i) of the DGCL shall have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in such Section 145(h) and Section 145(i).

**ARTICLE X - FORUM SELECTION.**

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Article X.

**ARTICLE XI - AMENDMENTS**

Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 9.9 of these bylaws or the provisions of the certificate of incorporation, the Board is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation. The stockholders also shall have power to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation; *provided, however*, that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by law or by the certificate of incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds in voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon.

**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
BYLAWS  
OF  
PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC.  
(a Delaware corporation)**

---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

## ARTICLE I - CORPORATE OFFICES1

- 1.1 REGISTERED OFFICE1
- 1.2 OTHER OFFICES1

## ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS1

- 2.1 PLACE OF MEETINGS1
- 2.2 ANNUAL MEETING1
- 2.3 SPECIAL MEETING1
- 2.4 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR BUSINESS BROUGHT BEFORE A MEETING2
- 2.5 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR NOMINATIONS OF DIRECTORS8
- 2.6 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS12
- 2.7 MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE; AFFIDAVIT OF NOTICE12
- 2.8 QUORUM~~12~~13
- 2.9 ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE13
- 2.10 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS13
- 2.11 VOTING14
- 2.12 STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING~~14~~15
- 2.13 RECORD DATE FOR STOCKHOLDER NOTICE; VOTING~~14~~15
- 2.14 PROXIES15
- 2.15 LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE~~15~~16
- 2.16 POSTPONEMENT, ADJOURNMENT AND CANCELLATION OF MEETING.16
- 2.17 INSPECTORS OF ELECTION16

## ARTICLE III - DIRECTORS~~16~~17

- 3.1 POWERS~~16~~17
- 3.2 NUMBER OF DIRECTORS~~16~~17
- 3.3 ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS17
- 3.4 RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES17
- 3.5 PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE~~17~~18
- 3.6 REGULAR MEETINGS18
- 3.7 SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE18
- 3.8 QUORUM~~18~~19
- 3.9 BOARD ACTION BY CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING19
- 3.10 FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS19
- 3.11 REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS~~19~~20

## ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES~~19~~20

- 4.1 COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS~~19~~20
- 4.2 COMMITTEE MINUTES20
- 4.3 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES20

## ARTICLE V - OFFICERS~~20~~21

- 5.1 OFFICERS~~20~~21
- 5.2 APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS21

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**(continued)**

**Page**

5.3	SUBORDINATE OFFICERS	21
5.4	REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS	<del>21</del> <u>22</u>
5.5	VACANCIES IN OFFICES	<del>21</del> <u>22</u>
5.6	REPRESENTATION OF SHARES OF OTHER ENTITIES	<del>21</del> <u>22</u>
5.7	AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS	22
ARTICLE VI - RECORDS AND REPORTS		
6.1	MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS	22
ARTICLE VII - GENERAL MATTERS		
7.1	EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS	<del>22</del> <u>23</u>
7.2	STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES	<del>22</del> <u>23</u>
7.3	MULTIPLE CLASSES OR SERIES OF STOCK	23
7.4	LOST CERTIFICATES	<del>23</del> <u>24</u>
7.5	CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS	24
7.6	DIVIDENDS	24
7.7	FISCAL YEAR	<del>24</del> <u>25</u>
7.8	SEAL	<del>24</del> <u>25</u>
7.9	TRANSFER OF STOCK	<del>24</del> <u>25</u>
7.10	STOCK TRANSFER AGREEMENTS	25
7.11	REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS	25
7.12	WAIVER OF NOTICE	<del>25</del> <u>26</u>
ARTICLE VIII - NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION		
8.1	NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION	<del>25</del> <u>26</u>
8.2	DEFINITION OF ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION	<del>26</del> <u>27</u>
ARTICLE IX - INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT		
9.1	ACTIONS, SUITS AND PROCEEDINGS OTHER THAN BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION.	27
9.2	ACTIONS OR SUITS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION.	28
9.3	INDEMNIFICATION FOR EXPENSES OF SUCCESSFUL PARTY.	28
9.4	NOTIFICATION AND DEFENSE OF CLAIM.	<del>28</del> <u>29</u>
9.5	ADVANCE OF EXPENSES.	29
9.6	PROCEDURE FOR INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES.	30
9.7	REMEDIES.	30
9.8	LIMITATIONS.	31
9.9	SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENT.	31
9.10	OTHER RIGHTS.	31
9.11	PARTIAL INDEMNIFICATION.	32
9.12	INSURANCE.	32
9.13	SAVINGS CLAUSE.	32
9.14	DEFINITIONS.	<del>32</del> <u>33</u>

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
(continued)**

**Page**

ARTICLE X - [FORUM SELECTION.33](#)

[ARTICLE XI - AMENDMENTS33](#)

**AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS  
OF  
PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

---

---

**ARTICLE I - CORPORATE OFFICES**

REGISTERED OFFICE

.

The registered office of Precision BioSciences, Inc. (the "Corporation") shall be fixed in the Corporation's certificate of incorporation, as the same may be amended from time to time (the "certificate of incorporation").

OTHER OFFICES

.

The Corporation may have other offices at any place or places, either within or outside the State of Delaware, as the board of directors (the "Board") shall from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may from time to time require.

**ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS**

PLACE OF MEETINGS

.

Meetings of stockholders shall be held at any place, within or outside the State of Delaware, designated by the Board. The Board may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211(a) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"). In the absence of any such designation or determination, stockholders' meetings shall be held at the Corporation's principal executive office.

ANNUAL MEETING

.

The Board shall designate the date and time of the annual meeting. At the annual meeting, directors shall be elected and other proper business properly brought before the meeting in accordance with Section 2.4 of these bylaws may be transacted.

SPECIAL MEETING

.

A special meeting of the stockholders may be called at any time by the Board, chairperson of the Board, chief executive officer or president (in the absence of a chief executive officer), but such special meetings may not be called by any other person or persons.

No business may be transacted at such special meeting other than the business specified in such notice to stockholders. Nothing contained in this paragraph of this Section 2.3 shall be construed as limiting, fixing, or affecting the time when a meeting of stockholders called by action of the Board may be held.

#### ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR BUSINESS BROUGHT BEFORE A MEETING

(a) At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting, business must be (i) brought before the meeting by the Corporation and specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the Board, (ii) brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board (or a committee thereof) or (iii) otherwise properly brought before the meeting by a stockholder who (A) was a stockholder of record of the Corporation (and, with respect to any beneficial owner, if different, on whose behalf such business is proposed, only if such beneficial owner was the beneficial owner of shares of the Corporation) both at the time of giving the notice provided for in this Section 2.4 and at the time of the meeting, (B) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (C) has complied with this Section 2.4 as to such business. Except for proposals properly made in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (as so amended and inclusive of such rules and regulations, the “Exchange Act”), and included in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the Board, the foregoing clause (iii) shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to propose business to be brought before an annual meeting of the stockholders. Stockholders shall not be permitted to propose business to be brought before a special meeting of the stockholders, and the only matters that may be brought before a special meeting are the matters specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the person or persons calling the meeting pursuant to Section 2.3 of these bylaws. Stockholders seeking to nominate persons for election to the Board must comply with Section 2.5 of these bylaws, and this Section 2.4 shall not be applicable to nominations except as expressly provided in Section 2.5 of these bylaws.

(b) Without qualification, for business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of the second sentence of Section 2.4(a) of these bylaws, the stockholder must (i) provide Timely Notice (as defined below) thereof in writing and in proper form to the secretary of the Corporation and (ii) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by this Section 2.4. To be timely, a stockholder’s notice must be delivered to, or mailed and received by the secretary at, the principal executive offices of the Corporation not less than ninety (90) days nor more than one hundred twenty (120) days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year’s annual meeting; *provided, however*, that (x) if the date of the annual meeting is more than thirty (30) days before or more than sixty (60) days after such anniversary date or (y) with respect to the first annual meeting held after the Company’s initial public offering of its shares pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered, or mailed and received, not earlier

than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the later of (A) the close of business on the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such annual meeting and (B) the close of business on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the day on which public disclosure of the date of such annual meeting was first made (such notice within such time periods, "Timely Notice"). In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of Timely Notice as described above.

(c) To be in proper form for purposes of this Section 2.4, a stockholder's notice to the secretary of the Corporation shall set forth:

(i) As to each Proposing Person (as defined below), (A) the name and address of such Proposing Person (including, without limitation, if applicable, the name and address that appear on the Corporation's books and records) and (B) the class or series and number of shares of the Corporation that are, directly or indirectly, owned of record or beneficially owned (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) by such Proposing Person, except that such Proposing Person shall in all events be deemed to beneficially own any shares of any class or series of the Corporation as to which such Proposing Person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership at any time in the future (the disclosures to be made pursuant to the foregoing clauses (A) and (B) are referred to as "Stockholder Information");

(ii) As to each Proposing Person, (A) any derivative, swap or other transaction or series of transactions engaged in, directly or indirectly, by such Proposing Person, the purpose or effect of which is to give such Proposing Person economic risk similar to ownership of shares of any class or series of the Corporation, including, without limitation, due to the fact that the value of such derivative, swap or other transactions are determined by reference to the price, value or volatility of any shares of any class or series of the Corporation, or which derivative, swap or other transactions provide, directly or indirectly, the opportunity to profit from any increase in the price or value of shares of any class or series of the Corporation ("Synthetic Equity Interests"), which Synthetic Equity Interests shall be disclosed without regard to whether (x) the derivative, swap or other transactions convey any voting rights in such shares to such Proposing Person, (y) the derivative, swap or other transactions are required to be, or are capable of being, settled through delivery of such shares or (z) such Proposing Person may have entered into other transactions that hedge or mitigate the economic effect of such derivative, swap or other transactions, (B) any proxy (other than a revocable proxy or consent given in response to a solicitation made pursuant to, and in accordance with, Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act by way of a solicitation statement filed on Schedule 14A), agreement, arrangement, understanding or relationship pursuant to which such Proposing Person has or shares a right to vote any shares of any class or series of the Corporation, (C) any agreement,



arrangement, understanding or relationship, including, without limitation, any repurchase or similar so-called “stock borrowing” agreement or arrangement, engaged in, directly or indirectly, by such Proposing Person, the purpose or effect of which is to mitigate loss to, reduce the economic risk (of ownership or otherwise) of shares of any class or series of the Corporation by, manage the risk of share price changes for, or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Proposing Person with respect to the shares of any class or series of the Corporation, or which provides, directly or indirectly, the opportunity to profit from any decrease in the price or value of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation (“Short Interests”), (D) any rights to dividends on the shares of any class or series of the Corporation owned beneficially by such Proposing Person that are separated or separable from the underlying shares of the Corporation, (E) any performance related fees (other than an asset based fee) to which such Proposing Person is entitled based on any increase or decrease in the price or value of shares of any class or series of the Corporation, or any Synthetic Equity Interests or Short Interests, if any, (F)(x) if such Proposing Person is not a natural person, the identity of the natural person or persons associated with such Proposing Person responsible for the formulation of and decision to propose the business to be brought before the meeting (such person or persons, the “Responsible Person”), the manner in which such Responsible Person was selected, any fiduciary duties owed by such Responsible Person to the equity holders or other beneficiaries of such Proposing Person, the qualifications and background of such Responsible Person and any material interests or relationships of such Responsible Person that are not shared generally by any other record or beneficial holder of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation and that reasonably could have influenced the decision of such Proposing Person to propose such business to be brought before the meeting, and (y) if such Proposing Person is a natural person, the qualifications and background of such natural person and any material interests or relationships of such natural person that are not shared generally by any other record or beneficial holder of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation and that reasonably could have influenced the decision of such Proposing Person to propose such business to be brought before the meeting, (G) any significant equity interests or any Synthetic Equity Interests or Short Interests in any principal competitor of the Corporation held by such Proposing Persons, (H) any direct or indirect interest of such Proposing Person in any contract with the Corporation, any affiliate of the Corporation or any principal competitor of the Corporation (including, without limitation, in any such case, any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement or consulting agreement), (I) any pending or threatened litigation in which such Proposing Person is a party or material participant involving the Corporation or any of its officers or directors, or any affiliate of the Corporation, (J) any material transaction occurring during the prior twelve (12) months between such Proposing Person, on the one hand, and the Corporation, any affiliate of the Corporation or any principal competitor of the Corporation, on the other hand, (K)

a summary of any material discussions regarding the business proposed to be brought before the meeting (x) between or among any of the Proposing Persons or (y) between or among any Proposing Person and any other record or beneficial holder of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation (including, without limitation, their names) and (L) any other information relating to such Proposing Person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies or consents by such Proposing Person in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act (the disclosures to be made pursuant to the foregoing clauses (A) through (L) are referred to as “Disclosable Interests”); *provided, however*, that Disclosable Interests shall not include any such disclosures with respect to the ordinary course business activities of any broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee who is a Proposing Person solely as a result of being the stockholder directed to prepare and submit the notice required by these bylaws on behalf of a beneficial owner; and

(iii) As to each item of business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting, (A) a reasonably brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting and any material interest (including, without limitation, as defined in Item 5 of Schedule 14A under the Exchange Act) in such business of (and any anticipated benefit from such business to) each Proposing Person, (B) the text of the proposal or business (including, without limitation, the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend the bylaws of the Corporation, the language of the proposed amendment), (C) a reasonably detailed description of all agreements, arrangements and understandings between or among any of the Proposing Persons or between or among any Proposing Person and any other person or entity (including, without limitation, their names) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder, (D) a representation that the stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such business, (E) a representation whether the Proposing Person intends or is part of a group which intends (1) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation’s outstanding capital stock required to approve or adopt the proposal and/or (2) otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from stockholders in support of such proposal and (F) any other information relating to such item of business that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act; *provided, however*, that the disclosures required by this paragraph (c)(iii) shall not include any disclosures with respect to the ordinary course business activities of any broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee who is a Proposing Person solely as a result of being the stockholder directed to prepare and submit the notice required by these bylaws on behalf of a beneficial owner.

(d) For purposes of this Section 2.4, the term “Proposing Person” shall mean (i) the stockholder providing the notice of business proposed to be brought before an annual meeting, (ii) the beneficial owner or beneficial owners, if different, on whose behalf the notice of the business proposed to be brought before the annual meeting is made, (iii) any affiliate or associate (each within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act for the purposes of these bylaws) of such stockholder or beneficial owner and (iv) any other person with whom such stockholder or beneficial owner (or any of their respective affiliates or associates) is Acting in Concert (as defined below).

(e) A person or entity shall be deemed to be “Acting in Concert” with another person or entity for purposes of these bylaws if such person or entity knowingly acts (whether or not pursuant to an express agreement, arrangement or understanding) in concert with, or towards a common goal relating to the management, governance or control of the Corporation in parallel with, such other person or entity where (i) each person or entity is conscious of the other person’s or entity’s conduct or intent and this awareness is an element in their decision-making processes and (ii) at least one additional factor suggests that such persons or entities intend to act in concert or in parallel, which such additional factors may include, without limitation, exchanging information (whether publicly or privately), attending meetings, conducting discussions, or making or soliciting invitations to act in concert or in parallel; *provided*, that a person or entity shall not be deemed to be Acting in Concert with any other person or entity solely as a result of the solicitation or receipt of revocable proxies or consents from such other person or entity in response to a solicitation made pursuant to, and in accordance with, Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act by way of a proxy or consent solicitation statement filed on Schedule 14A. A person or entity Acting in Concert with another person or entity shall be deemed to be Acting in Concert with any third party who is also Acting in Concert with such other person or entity.

(f) A stockholder providing notice of business proposed to be brought before an annual meeting shall further update and supplement such notice, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice pursuant to this Section 2.4 shall be true and correct as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the annual meeting and as of the date that is ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof, and such update and supplement shall be delivered to, or mailed and received by, the secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than five (5) business days after the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the annual meeting (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of the record date), and not later than eight (8) business days prior to the date for the meeting or, if practicable, any adjournment or postponement thereof (and, if not practicable, on the first practicable date prior to the date to which the meeting has been adjourned or postponed) (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof).

(g) Notwithstanding anything in these bylaws to the contrary and except as otherwise expressly provided in any applicable rule or regulation promulgated under the Exchange

Act, no business shall be conducted at an annual meeting except in accordance with this Section 2.4. The presiding officer of an annual meeting of stockholders shall have the power and duty (i) to determine that any business was not properly brought before the meeting in accordance with this Section 2.4 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the business proposed to be brought before the annual meeting is made, solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies or votes in support of such stockholder's business in compliance with such stockholder's representation as required by clause (c)(iii)(E) of this Section 2.4); and (ii) if any proposed business was not proposed in compliance with this Section 2.4 to declare to the meeting that any such business not properly brought before the meeting shall not be transacted.

(h) The foregoing notice requirements of this Section 2.4 shall be deemed satisfied by a stockholder with respect to business other than a nomination if the stockholder has notified the Corporation of his, her or its intention to present a proposal at an annual meeting in compliance with applicable rules and regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act and such stockholder's proposal has been included in a proxy statement that has been prepared by the Corporation to solicit proxies for such annual meeting. Nothing in this Section 2.4 shall be deemed to affect the rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act.

(i) For purposes of these bylaws, "public disclosure" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by a national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Sections 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

(j) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.4, unless otherwise required by law, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the annual meeting to present proposed business, such proposed business shall not be transacted, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 2.4, except as provided under Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act, to be considered a qualified representative of the stockholder, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such stockholder or must be authorized by a writing executed by such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as proxy at the annual meeting prior to the making of such proposal, and such person must produce such writing or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the writing or electronic transmission, at the annual meeting.

(k) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.4, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 2.4; provided however, that any references in these bylaws to the Exchange Act are not intended to and shall not limit any requirements applicable to proposals as to any business to be considered pursuant to this Section 2.4 (including, without limitation, paragraph (a)(iii) hereof), and compliance with paragraph (a)(iii) of this Section 2.4 shall be the exclusive

means for a stockholder to submit business (other than, as provided in the first sentence of paragraph (h) of this Section 2.4, business brought properly under and in compliance with Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act, as may be amended from time to time).

#### ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR NOMINATIONS OF DIRECTORS

(a) Nominations of any person for election to the Board at an annual meeting or at a special meeting (but, in the case of a special meeting, only if the election of directors is a matter specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the person or persons calling such special meeting) may be made at such meeting only (i) by or at the direction of the Board or any committee thereof, or (ii) by a stockholder who (A) was a stockholder of record of the Corporation (and, with respect to any beneficial owner, if different, on whose behalf such nomination is proposed to be made, only if such beneficial owner was the beneficial owner of shares of the Corporation) both at the time of giving the notice provided for in this Section 2.5 and at the time of the meeting, (B) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (C) has complied with this Section 2.5 as to such nomination. The foregoing clause (ii) shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make any nomination of a person or persons for election to the Board to be considered by the stockholders at an annual meeting or special meeting.

(b) Without qualification, for a stockholder to make any nomination of a person or persons for election to the Board at an annual meeting, the stockholder must (i) provide Timely Notice (as defined in Section 2.4(b) of these bylaws) thereof in writing and in proper form to the secretary of the Corporation and (ii) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by this Section 2.5. Notwithstanding anything in this paragraph (b) to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board at an annual meeting is increased effective after the time period for which nominations would otherwise be due under this paragraph (b) and there is no public announcement by the Corporation naming the nominees for the additional directorships at least one hundred (100) days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice required by paragraph (b) of this Section 2.5 shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for the additional directorships, if it shall be delivered to the secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation. Without qualification, if the election of directors is a matter specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the person or persons calling such special meeting, then for a stockholder to make any nomination of a person or persons for election to such position(s) as specified in the notice of the special meeting, the stockholder must (i) provide timely notice thereof in writing and in proper form to the secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation and (ii) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by this Section 2.5. To be timely, a stockholder's notice for nominations to be made at a special meeting must be delivered to, or mailed and received at, the principal executive offices of the Corporation

not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such special meeting and not later than the later of (A) the close of business on the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such special meeting and (B) the close of business on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the day on which public disclosure (as defined in Section 2.4(i) of these bylaws) of the date of such special meeting was first made. In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting or special meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(c) To be in proper form for purposes of this Section 2.5, a stockholder's notice to the secretary of the Corporation shall set forth:

(i) As to each Nominating Person (as defined below), the Stockholder Information (as defined in Section 2.4(c)(i) of these bylaws) except that for purposes of this Section 2.5, the term "Nominating Person" shall be substituted for the term "Proposing Person" in all places it appears in Section 2.4(c)(i);

(ii) As to each Nominating Person, any Disclosable Interests (as defined in Section 2.4(c)(ii), except that for purposes of this Section 2.5 the term "Nominating Person" shall be substituted for the term "Proposing Person" in all places it appears in Section 2.4(c)(ii) and the disclosure in clause (L) of Section 2.4(c)(ii) shall be made with respect to the election of directors at the meeting) provided, however, that Disclosable Interests shall not include any such disclosures with respect to the ordinary course business activities of any broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee who is a Nominating Person solely as a result of being the stockholder directed to prepare and submit the notice required by these bylaws on behalf of a beneficial owner; and

(iii) As to each person whom a Nominating Person proposes to nominate for election as a director, (A) all information with respect to such proposed nominee that would be required to be set forth in a stockholder's notice pursuant to this Section 2.5 if such proposed nominee were a Nominating Person, (B) all information relating to such proposed nominee that is required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act (including, without limitation, such proposed nominee's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected), (C) a description of all direct and indirect compensation and other material monetary agreements, arrangements and understandings during the past three (3) years, and any other material relationships, between or among any Nominating Person, on the one hand, and each proposed nominee, his or her respective affiliates and associates and any other persons with whom such proposed nominee (or any of his or her respective affiliates and associates) is Acting in Concert (as defined in Section 2.4(e) of these bylaws), on the other hand, including,

without limitation, all information that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 under Regulation S-K if such Nominating Person were the “registrant” for purposes of such rule and the proposed nominee were a director or executive officer of such registrant (the disclosures to be made pursuant to the foregoing clauses (A) through (C) are referred to as “Nominee Information”), (D) a representation that the Nominating Person is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such nomination, (E) a representation whether the Nominating Person intends or is part of a group which intends (1) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation’s outstanding capital stock required to elect the nominee and/or (2) otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from stockholders in support of such nomination and (F) a completed and signed questionnaire, representation and agreement as provided in Section 2.5(g); and

(iv) The Corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information (A) as may reasonably be required by the Corporation to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the Corporation in accordance with the Corporation’s Corporate Governance Guidelines or (B) that could be material to a reasonable stockholder’s understanding of the independence or lack of independence of such proposed nominee.

(d) For purposes of this Section 2.5, the term “Nominating Person” shall mean (i) the stockholder providing the notice of the nomination proposed to be made at the meeting, (ii) the beneficial owner or beneficial owners, if different, on whose behalf the notice of the nomination proposed to be made at the meeting is made, (iii) any affiliate or associate of such stockholder or beneficial owner and (iv) any other person or entity with whom such stockholder or such beneficial owner (or any of their respective affiliates or associates) is Acting in Concert.

(e) A stockholder providing notice of any nomination proposed to be made at a meeting shall further update and supplement such notice, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice pursuant to this Section 2.5 shall be true and correct as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting and as of the date that is ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof, and such update and supplement shall be delivered to, or mailed and received by, the secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than five (5) business days after the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of the record date), and not later than eight (8) business days prior to the date for the meeting or, if practicable, any adjournment or postponement thereof (and, if not practicable, on the first practicable date prior to the date to which the meeting has been adjourned or postponed) (in the case of the update and

supplement required to be made as of ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof).

(f) Notwithstanding anything in these bylaws to the contrary, no person shall be eligible for election as a director of the Corporation unless nominated in accordance with this Section 2.5, except as otherwise expressly provided in any applicable rule or regulation promulgated under the Exchange Act. The presiding officer at any meeting of stockholders shall have the power and duty to (a) determine that a nomination was not properly made in accordance with this Section 2.5 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination was made, solicited or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies or votes in support of such stockholder's nomination in compliance with such stockholder's representation as required by clause (c)(iii)(E) of this Section 2.5); and (b) if any proposed nomination was not made in compliance with this Section 2.5 to declare such determination to the meeting that the defective nomination shall be disregarded.

(g) To be eligible to be a nominee for election as a director of the Corporation, the proposed nominee must deliver (within the time periods prescribed for delivery of notice under this Section 2.5) to the secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation a written questionnaire with respect to the background and qualification of such proposed nominee (which questionnaire shall be provided by the secretary upon written request) and a written representation and agreement (in form provided by the secretary upon written request) that such proposed nominee (i) is not and will not become a party to (A) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how such proposed nominee, if elected as a director of the Corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question (a "Voting Commitment") that has not been disclosed to the Corporation or (B) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such proposed nominee's ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with such proposed nominee's fiduciary duties under applicable law, (ii) is not, and will not become a party to, any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with candidacy, service or action as a director, in each case, that has not been disclosed to the Corporation and (iii) in such proposed nominee's individual capacity and on behalf of the stockholder (and the beneficial owner, if different, on whose behalf the nomination is made) would be in compliance, if elected as a director of the Corporation, and will comply with applicable publicly disclosed corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality and stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines of the Corporation.

(h) In addition to the requirements of this Section 2.5 with respect to any nomination proposed to be made at a meeting, each Nominating Person shall comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act with respect to any such nominations.

(i) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.5, unless otherwise required by law, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does



not appear at the meeting to present the proposed nomination, such proposed nomination shall not be considered, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 2.5, to be considered a qualified representative of the stockholder, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such stockholder or must be authorized by a writing executed by such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of stockholders prior to the making of such proposal, and such person must produce such writing or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the writing or electronic transmission, at the meeting.

#### NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

.

Unless otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the notice of any meeting of stockholders shall be given in accordance with either Section 2.7 or Section 8.1 of these bylaws not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting. The notice shall specify the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (if such date is different from the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting), the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called.

#### MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE; AFFIDAVIT OF NOTICE

.

Notice of any meeting of stockholders shall be deemed given:

- (a) if mailed, when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the Corporation's records; or
- (b) if electronically transmitted, as provided in Section 8.1 of these bylaws.

An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or of the transfer agent or any other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given by mail or by a form of electronic transmission, as applicable, shall, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

#### QUORUM

.

Unless otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the holders of a majority in voting power of the capital stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote, present in person, or by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of the stockholders. A quorum, once established at a meeting, shall not be broken by the withdrawal of enough votes to leave less

than a quorum. If, however, a quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, then either (a) the chairperson of the meeting or (b) a majority in voting power of the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, present in person, or by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time in the manner provided in Section 2.9 of these bylaws until a quorum is present or represented. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present or represented, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the meeting as originally noticed.

#### ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE

When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, unless these bylaws otherwise require, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time, place, if any, thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the Corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the adjourned meeting.

#### CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

The date and time of the opening and the closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at a meeting shall be announced at the meeting by the person presiding over the meeting. The Board may adopt by resolution such rules and regulations for the conduct of the meeting of stockholders as it shall deem appropriate. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules and regulations as adopted by the Board, the person presiding over any meeting of stockholders shall have the right and authority to convene and (for any or no reason) to recess and/or adjourn the meeting, to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures (which need not be in writing) and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such presiding person, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board or prescribed by the presiding person of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (a) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (b) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present (including, without limitation, rules and procedures for removal of disruptive persons from the meeting); (c) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as the presiding person of the meeting shall determine; (d) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (e) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. The presiding person at any meeting of stockholders, in addition to making any other determinations that may be appropriate to the conduct of the meeting (including, without limitation, determinations with respect to the administration and/or interpretation of any of the

rules, regulations or procedures of the meeting, whether adopted by the Board or prescribed by the person presiding over the meeting), shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that a matter or business was not properly brought before the meeting and if such presiding person should so determine, such presiding person shall so declare to the meeting and any such matter or business not properly brought before the meeting shall not be transacted or considered. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board or the person presiding over the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

#### VOTING

The stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.13 of these bylaws, subject to Section 217 (relating to voting rights of fiduciaries, pledgors and joint owners of stock) and Section 218 (relating to voting trusts and other voting agreements) of the DGCL.

Except as may be otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, each stockholder shall be entitled to one (1) vote for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder.

At all duly called or convened meetings of stockholders, at which a quorum is present, for the election of directors, a plurality of the votes cast shall be sufficient to elect a director. All other elections and questions presented to the stockholders at a duly called or convened meeting, at which a quorum is present, shall, unless a different or minimum vote is required by the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws, the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Corporation, or any law or regulation applicable to the Corporation or its securities, in which case such different or minimum vote shall be the applicable vote on the matter, be decided by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the votes cast affirmatively or negatively (excluding abstentions) at the meeting by the holders entitled to vote thereon.

#### STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING

Any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders.

#### RECORD DATE FOR STOCKHOLDER NOTICE; VOTING

In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board, and which record date shall, unless otherwise required by law, not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting. If the Board so fixes a date, such date

shall also be the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the Board determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination. If no record date is fixed by the Board, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board may fix a new record date for determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting, and in such case shall also fix as the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date as that fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to vote in accordance herewith at the adjourned meeting.

In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board may fix a record date, which shall not be more than sixty (60) days prior to such other action. If no such record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board adopts the resolution relating thereto.

#### PROXIES

Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three (3) years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. The revocability of a proxy that states on its face that it is irrevocable shall be governed by the provisions of Section 212 of the DGCL. A proxy may be in the form of a telegram, cablegram or other means of electronic transmission which sets forth or is submitted with information from which it can be determined that the telegram, cablegram or other means of electronic transmission was authorized by the stockholder.

#### LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE

The Corporation shall prepare, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (*provided, however*, if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is less than ten (10) days before the date of the meeting, the list shall reflect the stockholders entitled to vote as of the tenth day before the date of the meeting), arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. The Corporation shall not be required to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least ten (10) days prior to the meeting: (a) on a reasonably accessible

electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the Corporation's principal executive office. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then the list shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting. Except as otherwise provided by law, the stock ledger shall be the only evidence as to the identity of the stockholders entitled to vote in person or by proxy and the number of shares held by each of them, and as to the stockholders entitled to examine the list of stockholders.

#### 2.16 POSTPONEMENT, ADJOURNMENT AND CANCELLATION OF MEETING.

Any previously scheduled annual or special meeting of the stockholders may be postponed or adjourned, and any previously scheduled annual or special meeting of the stockholders may be canceled, by resolution of the Board.

#### INSPECTORS OF ELECTION

Before any meeting of stockholders, the Board shall appoint an inspector or inspectors of election to act at the meeting or its adjournment or postponement and make a written report thereof. The number of inspectors shall be either one (1) or three (3). If any person appointed as inspector fails to appear or fails or refuses to act, then the chairperson of the meeting may, and upon the request of any stockholder or a stockholder's proxy shall, appoint a person to fill that vacancy. Unless otherwise required by law, inspectors may be officers, employees or agents of the Corporation. Such inspectors shall have the duties prescribed by law. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of his or her duties, shall take and sign an oath to execute faithfully the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of his or her ability. If there are three (3) inspectors of election, the decision, act or certificate of a majority is effective in all respects as the decision, act or certificate of all. Any report or certificate made by the inspectors of election is prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

## ARTICLE III - DIRECTORS

### POWERS

.

Subject to the provisions of the DGCL and any limitations in the certificate of incorporation, the business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed and all corporate powers shall be exercised by or under the direction of the Board.

### NUMBER OF DIRECTORS

.

The authorized number of directors shall be determined from time to time by resolution of the Board, provided the Board shall consist of at least one (1) member. No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director before that director's term of office expires.

### ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS

.

Except as provided in Section 3.4 of these bylaws, each director, including, without limitation, a director elected to fill a vacancy, shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which elected and until such director's successor is elected and qualified or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws. The Corporation may also have, at the discretion of the Board, a chairperson of the Board and a vice chairperson of the Board. The certificate of incorporation or these bylaws may prescribe other qualifications for directors.

### RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES

.

Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the chairperson of the Board or the Corporation's chief executive officer, president or secretary. When one or more directors so resigns and the resignation is effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective, and each director so chosen shall hold office as provided in this section in the filling of other vacancies.

Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors shall, unless the Board determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled only by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. A vacancy in the Board shall be deemed to exist under these bylaws in the case of the death, removal or resignation of any director.

## PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE

.

The Board may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or outside the State of Delaware.

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, members of the Board, or any committee designated by the Board, may participate in a meeting of the Board, or any committee, by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation in a meeting pursuant to this bylaw shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

## REGULAR MEETINGS

.

Regular meetings of the Board may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Board; *provided* that any director who is absent when such determination is made shall be given notice of the determination. A regular meeting of the Board may be held without notice immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of stockholders.

## SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE

.

Special meetings of the Board for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the chairperson of the Board, the chief executive officer, the president, the secretary or a majority of the authorized number of directors.

Notice of the time and place of special meetings shall be:

- (a) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone;
- (b) sent by United States first-class mail, postage prepaid;
- (c) sent by facsimile; or
- (d) sent by electronic mail, electronic transmission or other similar means,

directed to each director at that director's address, telephone number, facsimile number or electronic mail or other electronic address, as the case may be, as shown on the Corporation's records.

If the notice is (a) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone, (b) sent by facsimile or (c) sent by electronic mail or electronic transmission, it shall be delivered or sent at least twenty-four (24) hours before the time of the holding of the meeting. If the notice is sent by United States mail, it shall be deposited in the United States mail at least four (4) days before the time of the holding of the meeting. Any oral notice may be communicated to the director. The

notice need not specify the place of the meeting (if the meeting is to be held at the Corporation's principal executive office) nor the purpose of the meeting; provided, however, that notice of any meeting need not be given to any director if waived by him or her in writing, or if he or she shall be present at such meeting other than for purposes of objecting to the validity of the meeting.

#### QUORUM

The greater of (a) a majority of the directors at any time in office and (b) one-third of the number of directors established by the Board pursuant to Section 3.2 of these bylaws shall constitute a quorum of the Board for the transaction of business. The vote of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board, except as may be otherwise specifically provided by statute, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the Board, then the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present.

#### BOARD ACTION BY CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

#### FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the Board shall have the authority to fix the compensation of directors.

#### REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

Subject to the rights of the holders of the shares of any series of Preferred Stock, the Board or any individual director may be removed from office only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds in voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon.



## ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES

### COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS

The Board may designate one (1) or more committees, each committee to consist of one (1) or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board may designate one (1) or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board or in these bylaws, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority to (a) approve or adopt, or recommend to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (b) adopt, amend or repeal any bylaw of the Corporation.

### COMMITTEE MINUTES

Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board when required.

### MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES

Meetings and actions of committees shall be governed by, and held and taken in accordance with, the provisions of:

- (a) Section 3.5 of these bylaws (place of meetings and meetings by telephone);
- (b) Section 3.6 of these bylaws (regular meetings);
- (c) Section 3.7 of these bylaws (special meetings and notice);
- (d) Section 3.8 of these bylaws (quorum);
- (e) Section 7.12 of these bylaws (waiver of notice); and
- (f) Section 3.9 of these bylaws (action without a meeting),

with such changes in the context of those bylaws as are necessary to substitute the committee and its members for the Board and its members. *However:*

(i) the time of regular meetings of committees may be determined either by resolution of the Board or by resolution of the committee;

(ii) special meetings of committees may also be called by resolution of the Board; and

(iii) notice of special meetings of committees shall also be given to all alternate members, who shall have the right to attend all meetings of the committee. The Board may adopt rules for the governance of any committee not inconsistent with the provisions (or any part thereof) of these bylaws.

## **ARTICLE V - OFFICERS**

### **OFFICERS**

.

The officers of the Corporation shall be a president and a secretary. The Corporation may also have, at the discretion of the Board, a chief executive officer, a chief financial officer or treasurer, one (1) or more vice presidents, one (1) or more assistant vice presidents, one (1) or more assistant treasurers, one (1) or more assistant secretaries, and any such other officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of these bylaws. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.

### **APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS**

.

The Board shall appoint the officers of the Corporation, except such officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.3 of these bylaws, subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment.

### **SUBORDINATE OFFICERS**

.

The Board may appoint, or empower the chief executive officer or, in the absence of a chief executive officer, the president, to appoint, such other officers and agents as the business of the Corporation may require. Each of such officers and agents shall hold office for such period, have such authority and perform such duties as are provided in these bylaws or as the Board may from time to time determine.

### **REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS**

.

Subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment, any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by the Board at any regular or special meeting of

the Board or, except in the case of an officer chosen by the Board, by any officer upon whom such power of removal may be conferred by the Board.

Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Corporation. Any resignation shall take effect at the date of the receipt of that notice or at any later time specified in that notice. Unless otherwise specified in the notice of resignation, the acceptance of the resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation is without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract to which the officer is a party.

#### VACANCIES IN OFFICES

.

Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation shall be filled by the Board or as provided in Section 5.3 of these bylaws.

#### REPRESENTATION OF SHARES OF OTHER ENTITIES

.

The chairperson of the Board, the president, any vice president, the treasurer, the secretary or assistant secretary of this Corporation, or any other person authorized by the Board or the president or a vice president, is authorized to vote, represent and exercise on behalf of this Corporation all rights incident to any and all securities of any other entity or entities standing in the name of this Corporation. The authority granted herein may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by such person having the authority.

#### AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS

.

All officers of the Corporation shall respectively have such authority and perform such duties in the management of the business of the Corporation as may be designated from time to time by the Board and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the Board.

### **ARTICLE VI - RECORDS AND REPORTS**

#### MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS

.

Subject to applicable law, the Corporation shall, either at its principal executive office or at such place or places as designated by the Board, keep a record of its stockholders listing their names and addresses and the number and class of shares held by each stockholder, a copy of these bylaws as amended to date, accounting books and other records.

### **ARTICLE VII - GENERAL MATTERS**

## EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS

The Board, except as otherwise provided in these bylaws, may authorize any officer or officers, or agent or agents, to enter into any contract or execute any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation; such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Unless so authorized or ratified by the Board or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the Corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

## STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES

The shares of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates provided that the Board may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of stock shall be uncertificated shares. Certificates for the shares of stock, if any, shall be in such form as is consistent with the certificate of incorporation and applicable law. Every holder of stock represented by a certificate shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by, or in the name of the Corporation by any two authorized officers of the Corporation representing the number of shares registered in certificate form. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate has ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue.

The Corporation may issue the whole or any part of its shares as partly paid and subject to call for the remainder of the consideration to be paid therefor. Upon the face or back of each stock certificate issued to represent any such partly paid shares, or upon the books and records of the Corporation in the case of uncertificated partly paid shares, the total amount of the consideration to be paid therefor and the amount paid thereon shall be stated. Upon the declaration of any dividend on fully paid shares, the Corporation shall declare a dividend upon partly paid shares of the same class, but only upon the basis of the percentage of the consideration actually paid thereon.

## MULTIPLES CLASSES OR SERIES OF STOCK

If the Corporation is authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, then the powers, the designations, the preferences and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, the designations, the preferences and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each

class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated stock, the Corporation shall send to the registered owner thereof a written notice containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to the DGCL or a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

#### LOST CERTIFICATES

.

Except as provided in this Section 7.4, no new certificates for shares shall be issued to replace a previously issued certificate unless the latter is surrendered to the Corporation in accordance with applicable law. The Corporation may issue a new certificate of stock or uncertificated shares in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to give the Corporation a bond sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares.

#### CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS

.

Unless the context requires otherwise, the general provisions, rules of construction and definitions in the DGCL shall govern the construction of these bylaws. Without limiting the generality of this provision, the singular number includes the plural, the plural number includes the singular, and the term "person" includes both a corporation and a natural person.

#### DIVIDENDS

.

The Board, subject to any restrictions contained in either (a) the DGCL or (b) the certificate of incorporation, may declare and pay dividends upon the shares of its capital stock. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property or in shares of the Corporation's capital stock.

The Board may set apart out of any of the funds of the Corporation available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purpose and may abolish any such reserve. Such purposes shall include but not be limited to equalizing dividends, repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation, and meeting contingencies.

#### FISCAL YEAR

.

The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board and may be changed by the Board.

## SEAL

.

The Corporation may adopt a corporate seal, which shall be adopted and which may be altered by the Board. The Corporation may use the corporate seal by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or in any other manner reproduced.

## TRANSFER OF STOCK

.

Shares of the Corporation shall be transferable in the manner prescribed by law and in these bylaws. Shares of stock of the Corporation shall be transferred on the books of the Corporation only by the holder of record thereof or by such holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender to the Corporation of the certificate or certificates representing such shares endorsed by the appropriate person or persons (or by delivery of duly executed instructions with respect to uncertificated shares), with such evidence of the authenticity of such endorsement or execution, transfer, authorization and other matters as the Corporation may reasonably require, and accompanied by all necessary stock transfer stamps. To the fullest extent permitted by law, no transfer of stock shall be valid as against the Corporation for any purpose until it shall have been entered in the stock records of the Corporation by an entry showing the names of the persons from and to whom it was transferred.

## STOCK TRANSFER AGREEMENTS

.

The Corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the Corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

## REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS

.

The Corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by law:

(a) shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends and to vote as such owner;

(b) shall be entitled to hold liable for calls and assessments the person registered on its books as the owner of shares; and

(c) shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of another person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

## WAIVER OF NOTICE

Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, a written waiver, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders need be specified in any written waiver of notice or any waiver by electronic transmission unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

## ARTICLE VIII - NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

### NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders pursuant to the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any notice to stockholders given by the Corporation under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation. Any such consent shall be deemed revoked if:

- (a) the Corporation is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two (2) consecutive notices given by the Corporation in accordance with such consent; and
- (b) such inability becomes known to the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or to the transfer agent, or other person responsible for the giving of notice.

However, the inadvertent failure to treat such inability as a revocation shall not invalidate any meeting or other action.

Any notice given pursuant to the preceding paragraph shall be deemed given:

- (a) if by facsimile telecommunication, when directed to a number at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice;
- (b) if by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice;

- (c) if by a posting on an electronic network together with separate notice to the stockholder of such specific posting, upon the later of (i) such posting and (ii) the giving of such separate notice; and
- (d) if by any other form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder.

An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or of the transfer agent or other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given by a form of electronic transmission shall, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

#### DEFINITION OF ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

For the purposes of these bylaws, an “electronic transmission” means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

### ARTICLE IX - INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT

#### 9.1 ACTIONS, SUITS AND PROCEEDINGS OTHER THAN BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION.

The Corporation shall indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer of the Corporation, or, while a director or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan) (all such persons being referred to hereafter as an “Indemnitee”), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys’ fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with



respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

## 9.2 ACTIONS OR SUITS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION.

The Corporation shall indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer of the Corporation, or, while a director or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, except that no indemnification shall be made under this Section 9.2 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation, unless, and only to the extent, that the Court of Chancery of Delaware or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of such liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) which the Court of Chancery of Delaware or such other court shall deem proper.

## 9.3 INDEMNIFICATION FOR EXPENSES OF SUCCESSFUL PARTY.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Article IX, to the extent that an Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in Sections 9.1 and 9.2 of these bylaws, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, or on appeal from any such action, suit or proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by law against all expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection therewith.

## 9.4 NOTIFICATION AND DEFENSE OF CLAIM.

As a condition precedent to an Indemnitee's right to be indemnified, such Indemnitee must notify the Corporation in writing as soon as practicable of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation involving such Indemnitee for which indemnity will or could be sought. With respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Corporation is so notified, the Corporation will be entitled to participate therein at its own expense and/or to assume the defense thereof at its own expense, with legal counsel reasonably acceptable to Indemnitee. After notice from the Corporation to Indemnitee of its election so to assume such defense, the Corporation shall

not be liable to Indemnitee for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, other than as provided below in this Section 9.4. Indemnitee shall have the right to employ his or her own counsel in connection with such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, but the fees and expenses of such counsel incurred after notice from the Corporation of its assumption of the defense thereof shall be at the expense of Indemnitee unless (a) the employment of counsel by Indemnitee has been authorized by the Corporation, (b) counsel to Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest or position on any significant issue between the Corporation and Indemnitee in the conduct of the defense of such action, suit, proceeding or investigation or (c) the Corporation shall not in fact have employed counsel to assume the defense of such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, in each of which cases the fees and expenses of counsel for Indemnitee shall be at the expense of the Corporation, except as otherwise expressly provided by this Article IX. The Corporation shall not be entitled, without the consent of Indemnitee, to assume the defense of any claim brought by or in the right of the Corporation or as to which counsel for Indemnitee shall have reasonably made the conclusion provided for in clause (b) above. The Corporation shall not be required to indemnify Indemnitee under this Article IX for any amounts paid in settlement of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation effected without its written consent. The Corporation shall not settle any action, suit, proceeding or investigation in any manner which would impose any penalty or limitation on Indemnitee without Indemnitee's written consent. Neither the Corporation nor Indemnitee will unreasonably withhold or delay its consent to any proposed settlement.

#### 9.5 ADVANCE OF EXPENSES.

Subject to the provisions of Sections 9.4 and 9.6 of these bylaws, in the event of any threatened or pending action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Corporation receives notice under this Article IX, any expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees) incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in defending an action, suit, proceeding or investigation or any appeal therefrom shall be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such matter to the fullest extent permitted by law; *provided, however*, that, to the extent required by law, the payment of such expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in advance of the final disposition of such matter shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay all amounts so advanced in the event that it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized in this Article IX or otherwise; and *provided further* that no such advancement of expenses shall be made under this Article IX if it is determined (in the manner described in Section 9.6 of these bylaws) that (a) Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, or (b) with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Such undertaking shall be accepted without reference to the financial ability of Indemnitee to make such repayment.

## 9.6 PROCEDURE FOR INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES.

In order to obtain indemnification or advancement of expenses pursuant to Section 9.1, 9.2, 9.3 or 9.5 of these bylaws, an Indemnitee shall submit to the Corporation a written request. Any such advancement of expenses shall be made promptly, and in any event within 60 days after receipt by the Corporation of the written request of Indemnitee, unless (a) the Corporation has assumed the defense pursuant to Section 9.4 of these bylaws (and none of the circumstances described in Section 9.4 of these bylaws that would nonetheless entitle the Indemnitee to indemnification for the fees and expenses of separate counsel have occurred) or (b) the Corporation determines within such 60-day period that Indemnitee did not meet the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 9.1, 9.2 or 9.5 of these bylaws, as the case may be. Any such indemnification, unless ordered by a court, shall be made with respect to requests under Section 9.1 or 9.2 of these bylaws only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination by the Corporation that the indemnification of Indemnitee is proper because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 9.1 or 9.2 of these bylaws, as the case may be. Such determination shall be made in each instance (a) by a majority vote of the directors of the Corporation consisting of persons who are not at that time parties to the action, suit or proceeding in question (“disinterested directors”), whether or not a quorum, (b) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by majority vote of disinterested directors, whether or not a quorum, (c) if there are no disinterested directors, or if the disinterested directors so direct, by independent legal counsel (who may, to the extent permitted by law, be regular legal counsel to the Corporation) in a written opinion or (d) by the stockholders of the Corporation.

## 9.7 REMEDIES.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the right to indemnification or advancement of expenses as granted by this Article IX shall be enforceable by Indemnitee in any court of competent jurisdiction. Neither the failure of the Corporation to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Corporation pursuant to Section 9.6 of these bylaws that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct. In any suit brought by Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification or advancement, or brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Corporation shall have the burden of proving that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this Article IX. Indemnitee’s expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys’ fees) reasonably incurred in connection with successfully establishing Indemnitee’s right to indemnification or advancement, in whole or in part, in any such proceeding shall also be indemnified by the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in any suit brought by Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder it shall be a defense that the Indemnitee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the DGCL.

9.8 LIMITATIONS.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article IX, except as set forth in Section 9.7 of these bylaws, the Corporation shall not indemnify an Indemnitee pursuant to this Article IX in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such Indemnitee unless the initiation thereof was approved by the Board. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article IX, the Corporation shall not indemnify (or advance expenses to) an Indemnitee to the extent such Indemnitee is reimbursed (or advanced expenses) from the proceeds of insurance, and in the event the Corporation makes any indemnification (or advancement) payments to an Indemnitee and such Indemnitee is subsequently reimbursed from the proceeds of insurance, such Indemnitee shall promptly refund indemnification (or advancement) payments to the Corporation to the extent of such insurance reimbursement.

9.9 SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENT.

No amendment, termination or repeal of this Article IX or of the relevant provisions of the DGCL or any other applicable laws shall adversely affect or diminish in any way the rights of any Indemnitee to indemnification or advancement of expenses under the provisions hereof with respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation arising out of or relating to any actions, transactions or facts occurring prior to the final adoption of such amendment, termination or repeal.

9.10 OTHER RIGHTS.

The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by this Article IX shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which an Indemnitee seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any law (common or statutory), agreement or vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in Indemnitee's official capacity and as to action in any other capacity while holding office for the Corporation, and shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer, and shall inure to the benefit of the estate, heirs, executors and administrators of Indemnitee. Nothing contained in this Article IX shall be deemed to prohibit, and the Corporation is specifically authorized to enter into, agreements with officers and directors providing indemnification and advancement rights and procedures different from those set forth in this Article IX. In addition, the Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time by the Board, grant indemnification and advancement rights to other employees or agents of the Corporation or other persons serving the Corporation and such rights may be equivalent to, or greater or less than, those set forth in this Article IX.

9.11 PARTIAL INDEMNIFICATION.

If an Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Article IX to indemnification by the Corporation for some or a portion of the expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended) or amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any

action, suit, proceeding or investigation and any appeal therefrom but not, however, for the total amount thereof, the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion of such expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended) or amounts paid in settlement to which Indemnitee is entitled.

9.12 INSURANCE.

The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including, without limitation, any employee benefit plan) against any expense, liability or loss incurred by him or her in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the DGCL.

9.13 SAVINGS CLAUSE.

If this Article IX or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each Indemnitee as to any expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended) and amounts paid in settlement in connection with any action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal or administrative, including, without limitation, an action by or in the right of the Corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by any applicable portion of this Article IX that shall not have been invalidated and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

9.14 DEFINITIONS.

Terms used in this Article IX and defined in Section 145(h) and Section 145(i) of the DGCL shall have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in such Section 145(h) and Section 145(i).

**ARTICLE X - FORUM SELECTION.**

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of

and consented to the provisions of this Article X.

## ARTICLE XI - AMENDMENTS

Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 9.9 of these bylaws or the provisions of the certificate of incorporation, the Board is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation. The stockholders also shall have power to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation; *provided, however*, that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by law or by the certificate of incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds in voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon.



**NINTH AMENDMENT TO LEASE AGREEMENT**

THIS NINTH AMENDMENT TO LEASE AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") is made as of the 31st day of August, 2020 (the "Effective Date") by and between **VENABLE HISTORIC, LLC**, a Delaware limited liability company ("Landlord"), and **PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("Tenant"), with respect to the following recitals:

A. Pursuant to that certain Lease Agreement dated April 5, 2010 (the "Original Lease"), as modified by a First Amendment to Lease Agreement dated August 19, 2011, and by a Second Amendment to Lease Agreement dated July 13, 2015, and by a Third Amendment to Lease Agreement dated January 12, 2016, and by a Fourth Amendment to Lease Agreement dated September 30, 2016 (the "Fourth Amendment"), and by a Fifth Amendment to Lease Agreement dated January 24, 2018, and by a Sixth Amendment to Lease Agreement dated August 6, 2018, and by a Seventh Amendment to Lease Agreement dated November 14, 2018, an Amended and Restated Seventh Amendment to Lease Agreement dated February \_\_\_\_, 2019, and an Eighth Amendment to Lease Agreement dated March 3, 2020 (collectively, the "Lease"), Landlord (as successor to Venable Tenant LLC, and VC Owner, LLC) leases to Tenant certain office space in the group of interconnected buildings situated at 302 East Pettigrew Street, Durham, North Carolina known collectively as "Venable Center" (the "Project"), as more particularly described in the Lease;

B. All capitalized terms used in this Amendment that are not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Lease.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Landlord and Tenant agree as follows:

1. Premises. Landlord hereby leases to Tenant, and Tenant hereby leases from Landlord, approximately 330 rentable square feet of space known as Suite 100 (the "Suite 100 Premises") in the Prizery Building (the "Building") located within the Project, as outlined on Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated herein. The Term of the Lease with respect to the Suite 100 Premises shall commence as of September 1, 2020 (the "Ninth Amendment Commencement Date") and shall be coterminous with the Term applicable to the remainder of the Premises. From and after the Ninth Amendment Commencement Date, the Suite 100 Premises shall constitute a portion of the "Premises" for all purposes under the Lease. Landlord shall have no liability to Tenant in the event Landlord is unable to deliver possession of the Suite 100 Premises to Tenant on the Ninth Amendment Commencement Date due to the holding over by the prior tenant thereof or due to any other matter beyond Landlord's reasonable control (and further provided that Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to enforce its rights under the existing lease agreement for the tenant currently occupying the Suite 100 Premises); however, in the event Landlord is unable to deliver possession of the Suite 100 Premises on or before the Suite 100 Rent Commencement Date (defined below), Base Rent with respect to the Suite 100 Premises will not begin to accrue until the first business day after Landlord is able to deliver possession of the Suite 100 Premises, broom clean and free of any prior tenancy.

---



2. Base Rent for Suite 100 Premises. From and after October 1, 2020, (the “Suite 100 Rent Commencement Date”), Tenant shall pay Base Rent with respect to the Suite 100 Premises only in accordance with the following rent table:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Annual Base Rent</u>	<u>Monthly Base Rent</u>
Suite 100 RCD* – January 31, 2021	\$32.50	N/A	\$893.75
February 1, 2021 – January 31, 2022	\$33.48	\$11,048.40	\$920.70
February 1, 2022 – January 31, 2023	\$34.48	\$11,378.40	\$948.20
February 1, 2023 – January 31, 2024	\$35.51	\$11,718.36	\$976.53
February 1, 2024 – July 31, 2024	\$36.58	N/A	\$1,005.95

\* Suite 100 Rent Commencement Date.

3. Additional Rent. Commencing on the Suite 100 Rent Commencement Date, Tenant shall pay Additional Rent with respect to the Suite 100 Premises pursuant to Section 6 of the Original Lease. With respect to the Suite 100 Premises (only), Tenant’s Proportionate Share shall be (i) 1.59%, which is the ratio of 330 (the rentable square footage of the Suite 100 Premises) to 20,814 (the rentable square footage of the Building), and (ii) 0.38%, which is the ratio of 330 (the rentable square footage of the Suite 100 Premises) to 87,416 (the rentable square footage of the Project) for the Project. Notwithstanding anything in the Lease to the contrary, with respect to the Suite 100 Premises only, the Base Rent is a modified “full-service” rental rate, and commencing on January 1, 2021, Tenant shall pay its Proportionate Share of increases in Operating Expenses over the Operating Expenses incurred in calendar year 2020.

4. Tenant Improvements. Subject to this Section 4, Tenant shall accept the Suite 100 Premises in its “as is” condition (subject to Landlord’s continuing repair and maintenance obligations, as outlined in Section 10 of the Original Lease (as may be amended)), and Landlord shall have no obligation to make any alterations or improvements thereto whatsoever (provided that Landlord shall deliver same in good and tenable condition, broom clean, with all systems serving same in good working order). Any alterations that Tenant desires to make in the Suite 100 Premises shall be subject to all the terms and conditions set forth in Section 11 of the Original Lease.

5. Brokers. Landlord and Tenant each warrant to the other that in connection with this Amendment neither has employed or dealt with any broker, agent or finder, other than CBRE Raleigh, LLC (the “Landlord’s Broker”) and Cushman & Wakefield (the “Tenant’s Broker”, together with Landlord’s Broker, collectively, “Brokers”). Landlord acknowledges that it shall pay any commission or fee due to the Landlord’s Broker, pursuant to a separate written agreement. Landlord’s Broker shall pay any commission or fee due to Tenant’s Broker, pursuant to a separate written agreement. Each party shall indemnify and hold the other harmless from and against any claim for brokerage or other commissions asserted by any broker, agent or finder employed by the indemnifying party or with whom the indemnifying party has dealt, other than the Brokers.

6. Notices. The Landlord notice information and payment information in Section 29(b) of the Original Lease, as amended by Section 8 of the Amended and Restated Seventh Amendment to Lease Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety, and replaced with the addresses set forth on Exhibit B, attached hereto and incorporated by reference.

7. Acknowledgement. Landlord and Tenant acknowledge that, to their actual knowledge, each party has complied with all of its obligations under the Lease to date, and, to the extent not expressly

modified hereby, all of the terms and conditions of said Lease shall remain unchanged and in full force and effect.

8. Miscellaneous. The foregoing is intended to be an addition and a modification to the Lease. Except as modified and amended by this Amendment, the Lease shall remain in full force and effect. If anything contained in this Amendment conflicts with any terms of the Lease, then the terms of this Amendment shall govern and any conflicting terms in the Lease shall be deemed deleted in their entirety. Each party to this Amendment shall execute all instruments and documents and take such further action as may be reasonably required to effectuate the purposes of this Amendment. This Amendment may be modified only by a writing executed by the parties hereto. This Amendment may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument. The invalidity of any portion of this Amendment shall not have any effect on the balance hereof. This Amendment shall be binding upon the parties hereto, as well as their successors, heirs, executors and assigns. This Amendment shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with North Carolina law.

*[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Landlord and Tenant have executed and delivered this Amendment as of the day and year first above written.

**LANDLORD:**

**VC HISTORIC, LLC**

a Delaware limited liability company

By: /s/ Jeff Sheehan

Name: Jeff Sheehan

Title: Manager

**TENANT:**

**PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Sinu Bhandaru

Name: Sinu Bhandaru

Title: Vice-President Operations & IT

EXHIBIT A

FLOOR PLAN OF SUITE 100 PREMISES

---

EXHIBIT B

LANDLORD NOTICE AND PAYMENT ADDRESSES

For Notice Information

Landlord: Venable Historic, LLC  
c/o Jordan Park Group LLC  
100 Pine Street, Suite 2600  
San Francisco, CA 94111  
Attention: Legal and Compliance  
Email: legalcompliance@jordanpark.com

And to: c/o Trinity Capital Advisors, LLC  
440 South Church Street, Suite 800  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
Attn: Jeff Sheehan  
Email: jsheehan@trinitycapitaladvisors.com

And to: c/o SLI Capital, LLC  
424 Six Forks Rd, Suite 820  
Raleigh, NC 27609  
Attn: Bryan Kane  
Email: bmks@slicap.com

With copy to: Sidley Austin LLP  
484 Seventh Avenue  
New York, NY 10019  
Attn: Steven C. Koppel  
Email: skoppel@sidley.com

With copy to: Troutman Pepper Hamilton Sanders LLP  
301 South College Street, Suite 3400  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
Attn: Patrick L. Ridinger  
Email: [patrick.ridinger@troutman.com](mailto:patrick.ridinger@troutman.com)

For Payment Information:

Landlord: Venable Historic, LLC  
c/o TP Triangle, LLC  
3020 Carrington Mill Blvd, Suite 425  
Morrisville, NC 27560

For ACH payments:  
JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.  
383 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017  
ABA # - 021000021  
Account Number – 758985498  
For Account of - VENABLE HISTORIC, LLC

Certain information marked as [\*\*\*] has been excluded from this exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## AMENDMENT NO. 6 TO DEVELOPMENT AND COMMERCIAL LICENSE AGREEMENT

This AMENDMENT NO. 6 TO DEVELOPMENT AND COMMERCIAL LICENSE AGREEMENT (this "Amendment"), effective as of October 2, 2020, amends that certain Development and Commercial License Agreement, effective February 24, 2016 (as previously amended by that certain Amendment No. 1 to Development and Commercial License Agreement, effective as of February 24, 2017, that certain Amendment No. 2 to Development and Commercial License Agreement, effective as of August 21, 2017, that certain Amendment No. 3 to Development and Commercial License Agreement, effective as of February 5, 2018, that certain Amendment No. 4 to Development and Commercial License Agreement, effective as of May 23, 2018, and that certain Amendment No. 5 to Development and Commercial License Agreement, effective as of September 18, 2019, the "DCLA"), by and among LES LABORATOIRES SERVIER, a corporation incorporated under the laws of France having a principal place of business at 50 rue Carnot, 92150 Suresnes, France ("LLS") and INSTITUT DE RECHERCHES INTERNATIONALES SERVIER, a corporation incorporated under the laws of France having its principal place of business at 50 rue Carnot, 92150 Suresnes, France ("IRIS") (LLS and IRIS together jointly and severally, "Servier"), and PRECISION BIOSCIENCES, INC., a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business at 302 E Pettigrew St A-100, Durham, NC 27701, U.S.A. ("Precision"). Precision and Servier may each be referred to herein individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties." All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Amendment shall have the meaning set forth in the DCLA.

### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Parties have determined to modify certain rights and obligations of the Parties under the DCLA solely as applicable to PBCAR0191 (defined below), as further described in this Amendment; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to amend the DCLA as set forth below in accordance with Section 17.8 of the DCLA.

### AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants set forth below and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

1. Additional Definitions. The following definitions are hereby added to Article I of the DCLA, as un-numbered definitions:
  - a. "Amendment No. 6" means that certain Amendment No. 6 to Development and Commercial License Agreement entered into by the Parties, effective as of October 2, 2020.
  - b. "PBCAR0191" means that certain Licensed Product Candidate Directed to CD19 that is the subject of [\*\*\*].

- c. “PBCAR0191 Development Achievement Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2.5 (as such Section is amended with respect to PBCAR0191 by Amendment No. 6).
  - d. “PBCAR0191 Phase I Clinical Trial” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2.4 (as such Section is amended with respect to PBCAR0191 by Amendment No. 6).
  - e. “PBCAR0191 Phase I Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2.4 (as such Section is amended with respect to PBCAR0191 by Amendment No. 6).
  - f. “PBCAR0191 Phase IIa[\*\*\*]” means [\*\*\*].
  - g. [\*\*\*].
2. Amendments to Definition of Phase II Ready Status. Solely as applicable to PBCAR0191, the definition of “Phase II Ready Status” in the DCLA is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

“Phase II Ready Status” means that: (a) (i) the PBCAR0191 Phase I Clinical Trial and the PBCAR0191 Phase IIa [\*\*\*] have been completed for PBCAR0191 [\*\*\*].

3. Addition of Section 2.2.3A to the DCLA. A new Section 2.2.3A is hereby added to Article II of the DCLA immediately after Section 2.2.3 and shall read in its entirety as follows:

2.2.3A            Development of PBCAR0191 by Precision.

(a) Precision shall be solely responsible for, shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to carry out, and shall pay all costs and expenses incurred by Precision in carrying out, the Development activities with respect to PBCAR0191 that are set forth in [\*\*\*], including all CMC activities thereunder.

(b) [\*\*\*]. Precision will consult with Servier [\*\*\*] regarding the total number of patients to be dosed in the PBCAR0191 Phase IIa [\*\*\*], but Precision will have final decision-making authority with respect to the total number of patients to be dosed in each of the PBCAR0191 Phase IIa [\*\*\*]. The PBCAR0191 Phase IIa [\*\*\*] will be deemed complete upon completion of the PBCAR0191 Phase IIa [\*\*\*] with respect to the total number of patients to be dosed as determined by Precision.

(c) For purposes of PBCAR0191, the Clinical Trial material [\*\*\*] shall [\*\*\*] be deemed to be the Phase II Ready Batch required to be produced for PBCAR0191 under this Agreement. [\*\*\*].

(d) Upon [\*\*\*], Phase II Ready Batch Success shall be deemed to have occurred with respect to PBCAR0191. [\*\*\*].

(e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, except for the Development activities that are set forth in [\*\*\*], Precision shall not be required to conduct any further Development activities under this Agreement with respect to PBCAR0191 without Precision’s prior written consent.

4. Amendments to Section 2.2.4 of the DCLA. Solely as applicable to PBCAR0191, Section 2.2.4 of the DCLA is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

2.2.4 Precision shall deliver written notice to the JSC as soon as reasonably practical following its completion of [\*\*\*] (the “PBCAR0191 Phase I Clinical Trial”), together with all available data in the categories set forth in Exhibit B to Amendment No. 6 (the “PBCAR0191 Phase I Notice”). [\*\*\*]Precision will provide any other data in the categories set forth in Exhibit B to Amendment No. 6 promptly as and when it becomes available to Precision. The JSC shall promptly (but in any event within [\*\*\*] after the PBCAR0191 Phase I Notice) convene a meeting to review and discuss such data with respect to PBCAR0191. Upon Precision’s delivery of the PBCAR0191 Phase I Notice, Precision shall be deemed to have achieved [\*\*\*], and the milestone payments of [\*\*\*]in Section 8.3.1(a) shall each be payable by Servier within [\*\*\*]after receipt of Precision’s invoice following delivery of the PBCAR0191 Phase I Notice.

5. Amendments to Section 2.2.5 of the DCLA. Solely as applicable to PBCAR0191, Section 2.2.5 of the DCLA is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

2.2.5 Precision shall deliver written notice to the JSC as soon as reasonably practical following the achievement of Phase II Ready Status (as such definition is amended with respect to PBCAR0191 by Amendment No. 6) for PBCAR0191 (which may or may not include, for purposes of Precision’s notice as set forth in this sentence, the JSC having identified a pivotal Phase II Clinical Trial dose (or dosing regimen) for PBCAR0191) together with a copy of the data package regarding the results of Precision’s research and development program for PBCAR0191[\*\*\*] (the “PBCAR0191 Development Achievement Notice”). Such notice shall be deemed the Development Achievement Notice for PBCAR0191. [\*\*\*]Precision will provide any other data in the categories set forth in Exhibit B to Amendment No. 6 promptly as and when it becomes available to Precision. The JSC shall promptly, but in no event more than [\*\*\*]following receipt of such notice, convene a meeting to review and discuss such notice and data package with respect to PBCAR0191 and, if not yet identified by the JSC, to identify a pivotal Phase II Clinical Trial dose (or dosing regimen) for PBCAR0191. Additionally, for [\*\*\*]following the end of such meeting, Servier may request, and Precision shall thereafter provide as promptly as practicable, any additional information that could reasonably be expected to assist Servier in determining whether it desires to exercise the Commercial Option for PBCAR0191 in accordance with Section 4.1. In the event that the JSC determines that it cannot identify a pivotal Phase II Clinical Trial dose (or dosing regimen) for PBCAR0191 based on the data provided by Precision in the PBCAR0191 Development Achievement Notice, (a) the JSC shall meet to consider whether it is commercially reasonable to continue to seek to achieve Phase II Ready Status for PBCAR0191 and, upon a positive determination, but subject to Section 2.2.3A(e), develop a plan for such achievement and (b) if the JSC determines that it is not commercially reasonable to continue to seek to achieve Phase II Ready Status for PBCAR0191, or fails to approve a plan for such achievement within [\*\*\*]after such meeting of the JSC, then unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, neither Party shall be required nor permitted to



conduct any further Development or Commercialization activities under this Agreement with respect to PBCAR0191.

6. Addition of Section 4.1.1A to the DCLA. A new Section 4.1.1A is hereby added to Article II of the DCLA immediately after Section 4.1.1 and shall read in its entirety as follows:

4.1.1A Commercial Option Exercise Period for PBCAR0191. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Commercial Option Exercise Period with respect to PBCAR0191 shall begin on the date on which Precision provides the PBCAR0191 Development Achievement Notice and end on [\*\*\*].

7. Amendments to Section 17.5 of the DCLA. The address for notices and communications to Servier under Section 17.5 of the DCLA is hereby amended as follows:

If to Servier:

Head of Alliance Management  
Les Laboratoires Servier  
Institut de Recherches Internationales Servier  
50 rue Carnot  
92284 Suresnes, France  
Email: francois.tharaux@servier.com  
Attention: François Tharaux

and

Contracts Department Director  
Les Laboratoires Servier  
Institut de Recherches Internationales Servier  
50 rue Carnot  
92284 Suresnes, France  
Email: matthieu.guerineau@servier.com  
Attention: Matthieu Guerineau

8. PBCAR0191 Development Plan. The Parties, acting through their representatives on the JSC, will agree upon and approve an updated Development Plan for PBCAR0191 that is consistent with the terms of this Amendment No. 6 as promptly as practical following the date of this Amendment, and such approval shall be set forth in the minutes of the next meeting of the JSC.
9. No Other Changes. Except as expressly modified by this Amendment, the DCLA shall remain unchanged and in full force and effect. This Amendment shall become a part of the DCLA as if set forth in full therein, and references to the DCLA shall be to the DCLA as amended. To the extent of any conflict or inconsistency between the terms of this Amendment and the DCLA, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail.
10. Dispute Resolution; Governing Law; Jurisdiction. The Parties acknowledge and agree that Article XV and Section 17.13 of the DCLA shall apply to this Amendment as if fully set forth herein.

11. Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in more than one counterpart (including by electronic transmission), each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of such counterparts taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Parties have caused this Amendment No. 6 to Development and Commercial License Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized representatives.

**For Precision BioSciences, Inc.**

By: /s/ Matt Kane  
Name: Matt Kane  
Title: CEO

**For Les Laboratoires Servier.**

By: /s/ Eric Falcand  
Name: Eric FALCAND  
Title: Proxy

**For Institut de Recherches Internationales Servier.**

By: /s/ Claude Bertrand  
Name: Claude Bertrand  
Title: Executive Vice President R&D

**EXHIBIT A**

**[\*\*\*]**

---

**EXHIBIT B**

**Data Categories**

[\*\*\*]

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Matthew Kane, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2020 of Precision BioSciences, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) [omitted];
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 10, 2020

By:

/s/ Matthew Kane

Matthew Kane  
*President, Chief Executive Officer and Director*  
*(principal executive officer)*

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Abid Ansari, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2020 of Precision BioSciences, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) [omitted];
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 10, 2020

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/ Abid Ansari  
Abid Ansari  
Chief Financial Officer  
(principal financial officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Precision BioSciences, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ending September 30, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

Date: November 10, 2020

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ Matthew Kane  
**Matthew Kane**  
*President, Chief Executive Officer and Director*  
*(principal executive officer)*



**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Precision BioSciences, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ending September 30, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

Date: November 10, 2020

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ Abid Ansari  
**Abid Ansari**  
**Chief Financial Officer**  
**(principal financial officer)**